

Mortality Disparities in American Communities (MDAC)

Analysis File
Reference Manual, Version 1.0

Based on the 2008 American Community Survey

May 30, 2017

[Jump to Index](#)

This page intentionally blank

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	i
Index	viii
Variable Pages	1–149
Fail-edit and mortality indicators	1
Technical variables	3
Geography variables (household)	13
Age, birth information, & sex variables	23
Race & Hispanic ethnicity variables	26
Household relationship variables	30
Marital status variables	40
Education variables	41
Nativity & language variables	43
Employment variables	54
Place of work variables	63
Person level income & poverty variables	78
Health insurance variables	82
Disability status variables	86
Veteran status & period of service variables	93
Migration variables	100
Household & family economic variables	101
Housing unit economic variables	107
Housing unit characteristics variables	118
Household utilities & fuel costs variables	132
Death certificate information variables	137
Case weights	147
References	148
Appendices	149
A: 2008 American Community Survey Questionnaire	App-1
B: 2008 American Community Survey Group Quarters Questionnaire	App-15
C: 2008 American Community Survey Ancestry Codes	App-24
D: 2008 American Community Survey Language Codes	App-27
E: 2000 Occupational Classification System	App-29
F: 2007 Industrial Classification System	App-42
G: NCHS 113 Causes of Death for ICD-10	App-49
H: 2008 American Community Survey Subject Guide	App-52

This page intentionally blank

Variable Reference Manual
for
Mortality Disparities in American Communities
Analysis File
Version 1.0

INTRODUCTION

Documentation Date: May 30, 2017

The Mortality Disparities of American Communities study, (MDAC), is a national study developed to permit research on the impact of social, economic, demographic, occupational, and housing differentials on mortality. The structure of this study allows analysis of: the contribution and effect that neighborhood environments have on relationships; the social and economic differentials in healthcare utilization and outcomes among the elderly; and healthcare encounters and outcomes among Medicaid beneficiaries. These objectives are achieved through record linkage of the large, nationally representative, 2008 American Community Survey (ACS) with mortality derived using the National Death Index (NDI) combined with Medicare/Medicaid information obtained from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS).

This documentation identifies variables selected from the MDAC master file for use as the study's core analytical file. The variables documented in this manual were selected by study sponsors to be of immediate interest as the primary focus of scientific and public health research and their importance in a wide variety of study publications. Other variables may be added to the analysis file when there is a research demand.

The 2008 ACS serves as the baseline for the study. In brief, the ACS is a nationally representative survey designed as a replacement for the Census long form. The vast majority of responses are self-reported and cover a number of domains related to socio-economic status. In addition to demographic characteristics (age, race/ethnicity, sex, detailed geography), the ACS includes questions on place of birth, citizenship, years living in the US, primary language, years at residence, occupation, income, health insurance, work commuting habits, military service, and housing characteristics (type of housing, age of residence, number of rooms, heating fuel, cost of utilities, estimated value). The 2008 ACS includes approximately 4.5 million persons.

MDAC is important for answering scientific, medical, public health, or research-related questions, issues, or opportunities about mortality. The 2006 "Eight Americas" publication by Christopher Murray et al. in PLoS Medicine found life expectancy gaps of more than 15 years in men and nearly 13 years in women between those in the best-off and worst-off groups. Their analysis found that the largest contributors to the mortality disparities were due to injuries, cardiovascular diseases, and other non-communicable causes. Research has also shown that living in disadvantaged neighborhoods is associated with incident coronary heart disease even after controlling for person-level socio-economic characteristics (Diez Roux, NEJM, 2001). Neighborhood measures of socio-economic status have been found to be complementary to person-level characteristics with each contributing independently to disparities (Diez Roux, Ann Epidemiol, 2001). The MDAC is designed to enhance previous research by not only ascertaining the independent contributions of person-level and neighborhood characteristics, but also exploring how they interact across a broad spectrum of mortality causes, thus informing policy makers and clinical

trials targeting interventions in population subgroups defined by both neighborhood and person-level traits.

The design of the MDAC allows researchers to address these questions, issues, or opportunities. In addition to its large size and comprehensive information on individual socio-economic characteristics, detailed geography is available on the ACS allowing linkage to standard census neighborhood characteristics such as median income, poverty rates, education, multi-unit housing, etc. at the county, tract, and block level. Linkage will also be conducted to area resource files such as local and state parks, neighborhood traffic density, fast food restaurant density, and healthcare facilities. The ACS is one of the few studies permitting examination of not only person-level and neighborhood characteristics, but their interaction as well. Large sample sizes are needed to disentangle these complex relationships. Linkage to CMS Medicare and Medicaid data expands the possibilities of the study to include morbidity outcomes and healthcare utilization among the elderly and poor. The 2008 ACS has over 700,000 persons age 65+ and 491,000 who indicated Medicaid as a source of health insurance.

Project Objective

To provide an analytical research database for the purpose of studying the effect of demographic and socio-economic differentials on U.S. mortality rates. Specific objectives of this project are:

1. To provide answers to specific public health questions which are not available from other sources.
2. To publish research findings in scholarly, scientific and health related journals.
3. To release a public-use file. This file will be released only after extensive review to ensure that the confidentiality of respondents has been protected. The release of the public-use file must be approved by the Census Bureau's Disclosure Review Board and the organizations contributing data to the file.

Data Limitations

There are limitations to using ACS data. In addition to the absence of biological risk factor information, ACS survey data are collected under privacy and confidentiality provisions of the Census Bureau (Title 13, US Federal Code); therefore, the full data set can only be analyzed within the Census Bureau by those with explicit authorization. Research can be conducted through Census Bureau statisticians who directly interface with the data. Output in tabular form or as estimates of model parameters is released to the researcher on a flow basis. In addition, the Census Bureau maintains a set of 18 research data centers identified as the Federal Statistical Research Data Centers (FSRDC), 12 of which are located at academic institutions, in which the full MDAC data set can be analyzed locally. A public use dataset will also be prepared, but will have content limitations (principally, geographic areas of less than 100,000 cannot be identified; see the Data Availability discussion for further details, pg. vi).

The MDAC is based on a specific survey year of the American Community Survey, 2008. This was a one-time data collection process with no subsequent data collection follow-up on respondents. Therefore, a limitation of MDAC data is that they provide a one-time only, baseline measurement of respondent characteristics followed by over seven years of mortality tracking. Another limitation is that, although the ACS does provide extensive data collection capabilities in specific subject matter areas, only limited specific health information was collected, and no information on cigarette smoking or other tobacco use was collected.

Confidentiality of MDAC Data

The assurance of confidentiality of Census Bureau data is provided by Title 13 of the United States Code (U.S.C.). As such, MDAC operational procedures carefully follow the well-defined Census Bureau practices designed to maintain the confidentiality of personal records as required by Title 13. These practices include the prevention of disclosure through the elimination of sparse cells in publications, the prohibited release of small-area geographical information on the MDAC public-use files, the use of an individually assigned MDAC control number to identify records instead of the use of personal identifiers for these purposes, and the restriction of persons having direct access to the MDAC database. A violation of Title 13 restrictions may include assessment of severe penalties including loss of job, a prison term of up to 5 years and/or fines of up to \$500,000, for any individual found guilty of releasing confidential information. In addition, any data acquired for MDAC purposes from an external agency falls under the same Title 13 requirements as well. Not only are the Census Bureau's strict confidentiality protections and agreements applicable but also are the external agency rules that govern its use and subsequent release of research results.

Study Design

The MDAC consists of responses for the full year 2008 American Community Survey (see [Appendix A](#) for a copy of the questionnaire). Mortality information is obtained from death certificates available for deceased persons through the use of the National Death Index housed at the National Center for Health Statistics. Approximately 91% of the ACS records have been matched to a specific Social Security Number (SSN), indicating a good potential for NDI matching. Of the remaining records, name and date of birth is available for roughly half. The 2008 ACS has been matched to the NDI for the years 2008 through 2015 for a follow-up period of 7+ years. The total number of deaths identified to date is 308,246. Important variables available for analysis are the standard demographic and socio-economic variables such as age, sex, education, income and employment as well as information collected from death certificates, including cause of death.

For the specific purpose of conducting matches to the National Death Index, a set of files called "Match Files" have been developed. These files consist of only those variables required for matching to the National Death Index. They also include identifiers necessary to link identified matches back to relevant MDAC records after a match. In a few instances, additional records are generated with pseudo birth dates to permit matches that would otherwise not be possible because the original file only collected quarter of birth and not month of birth.

Not all records available in the ACS can be used the MDAC study because some records lack the required information (SSN, first name, last name, date of birth) to match to the National Death Index. These records are identified as "failed edit" records. For each match of MDAC records to the NDI, an indicator variable is created. This indicator variable [MATCHSTAT](#) is identified in the "*Fail-Edit and Mortality Indicators*" section of the Index. A value of 0 or 1 indicates a fail-edit record. **It is important to note that the frequency tables in this manual include the fail-edit records in their counts.**

For the 2016 match to the NDI, specialized files were created containing all mortality information taken from death certificates. These files are called "Master Death Files." For persons not identified as deceased by MDAC processes, Master Death Files contain only the control number of the person and the mortality outcome indicator, MATCHSTAT.

Table 1 lists the number of records on the Analysis File and the number of fail-edits (i.e. records lacking sufficient information to match to the NDI).

Table 1. File Specific Frequencies for the 2016 NDI Match

Study	Records	Fail-edits	Pass-edits, alive	Pass-edits, deceased
2008 ACS	4,512,376	32,871	4,171,259	308,246

Features of the Documentation

The purpose of this Reference Manual is to document the MDAC and describe the variables available to researchers for immediate analysis. The [Index](#) gives a short variable description, the variable name (label), and the page location in the Reference Manual. The label will be used in all MDAC software to refer to the variable.

Throughout the text there are links that point from the index to every variable and then back to the index. There are also links between some associated variables. Running headers indicate the general category of variables.

The body of the Reference Manual contains a full description¹ of each Analysis file variable. The descriptive portion of the text is identified by the "DESCRIPTION" header. Possible codes and frequencies on the file are identified for each variable. Any restrictions or special conditions are also noted.

File-specific variable frequencies have been included in this Reference Manual along with the variable descriptions, for all variables for which the number of levels of the variable was small enough to construct a display table. Frequencies are shown for legitimate as well as illegitimate codes. Entries in this documentation are intended to reflect all entries on the file for all basic variables in the study.

Many of the frequencies show an initial category "NIU" indicating "not in universe," followed by a short description of the group(s) not included in the variable universe, and thus not tabulated in the codes for that variable. For example, housing and household-related questions are not given for people living in group quarters, while other questions are only asked of specific subpopulations, such as people old enough to be in the labor force.

As part of the variable descriptions, several types of "Associated Variables" are listed as additional information for the user. *Unedited variables*, designated by a leading "U," are just that: they are the original variables from the survey responses, or the "raw data." They have not undergone any logical editing to determine if the survey response could be inaccurate and should be changed to be consistent with other information obtained in the survey, nor have any values been allocated to compensate for lack of a usable response. When the value of a variable for a given respondent has been allocated, *allocation flag variables* are usually listed. Occasionally, process variables are included in the associated variables listed; these are basic or related variables that underlie the creation of the final variable.

¹ Variable descriptions excerpted from the 2008 American Community Survey Subject Definitions (see [Appendix H](https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/acs/technical-documentation/code-lists.2008.html), and <https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/acs/technical-documentation/code-lists.2008.html>), the Census Bureau Glossary (see <https://www.census.gov/glossary/>), the ACS Design and Methodology Report (see <https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/acs/methodology/design-and-methodology.html>), or provided by MDAC staff.

Note regarding Group Quarters

The Census Bureau classifies all people not living in housing units as living in group quarters, which is a place where people live or stay in a group living arrangement that is owned or managed by an entity or organization providing housing and/or services for the residents. The ACS administers a related but separate survey of individuals living in group quarters (see [Appendix B](#)). The primary difference is the group quarters survey does not include questions regarding housing characteristics nor household relationship characteristics.

Group quarters are not a typical household-type living arrangement; people living in group quarters are usually not related to each other. Group quarters include such places as college residence halls, residential treatment centers, skilled nursing facilities, group homes, military barracks, correctional facilities, and workers' dormitories. Some types of group quarters populations have characteristics and variable distributions that are very different from the household population; the inclusion of the group quarters population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the frequencies reported, particularly at the local level. This will apply to variables that do not have any NIU categories (for example, basic demographics), or variables that do not list "group quarters" as one of the NIU populations (for example, nativity and language variables).

Future Plans

The current plan for the MDAC is to integrate information on mortality into the database for the years 2008 through 2015, and research on the resulting database will continue as long as requests for research continue. In addition to the socio-economic and mortality data available, extensive geographical and demographic summary information at the census tract level may be incorporated into MDAC records.

Due to restrictions regarding widely sharing the core data from the American Community Survey, a heavy reliance will be placed on Census Bureau statisticians to provide the majority of the analyses for investigators; however, the relatively short publication window suggests that a number of manuscripts would not be completed before the study ends. Therefore, the sunset plan calls for a short-term, analysis focused renewal of 2–3 years, conditional on the study reaching certain milestones during the initial 3 years of the study. Specifically, completion of the NDI, Medicare, and Medicaid matches within given timelines, completion of a workshop targeting potential investigators that are located at or near FSRDCs, an enhanced website to better promote the study and facilitate investigator interactions, and at least 10 manuscripts completed or active by the end of the third year.

Should productivity exceed expectations or should sufficient demand exist, a renewal, which would utilize a later survey (i.e., the 2014 ACS) would be desirable for assessing trends in mortality disparities, and to examine potential benefits of the Affordable Care Act.

Sponsoring Organizations

The National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (NHLBI)

The National Cancer Institute (NCI)

The National Institute on Aging (NIA)

The National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS)

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

The U.S. Census Bureau (CB) is a non-funding sponsor of the NLMS

Principal Investigators

Each sponsoring organization has a principal investigator/representative on the MDAC/NLMS Steering Committee. The MDAC/NLMS Steering Committee oversees the operation and coordinates the research efforts of the MDAC. The principal investigators for each sponsoring agency are listed at the end of the Introduction.

Data Availability

An MDAC public-use file will be constructed in year 2 or 3 of the MDAC study timeline. Due to the confidential nature of the MDAC Title 13 data, the MDAC public-use file will consist of a restricted set of MDAC variables.

Research access to the entire MDAC database may be arranged through the principal investigators of the MDAC sponsoring agencies. Research topics of interest should fall within the general health interests of the agency. Principal investigators sponsor research through a quick-turn-around, two week, approval process established by the MDAC Steering Committee. The committee determines the priority of all MDAC research. Committee approved projects are assigned to an MDAC Census Bureau statistician who works directly with the researcher as a statistical consultant and as the interface to the MDAC database. Results are delivered to researchers on a, short-turnaround, flow basis through the most convenient means available in either electronic or hard copy format.

Researchers will be able to access to the most current MDAC analysis file through the FSRDCs. Access through this means will not be available until the final construction of the MDAC database is completed, sometime in 2018. For complete information on the use of the FSRDCs, go to the Center for Economic Studies Census Bureau's website: <https://www.census.gov/ces/>.

A researcher may now work with the most current MDAC analysis files on-site at the Census Bureau by obtaining Special Sworn Status and becoming a temporary Census Bureau employee. A person interested in this option must first gain research sponsorship of a project through an MDAC sponsoring agency according to the MDAC Steering Committee approval process and then apply for Special Sworn Status through Norm Johnson, Census Bureau MDAC Principal Investigator, listed below. Once approved, the researcher would conduct the identified research, on-site at the Census Bureau headquarters in Suitland, MD, using a dedicated computer with support assistance available from the MDAC staff as requested.

MDAC Key Census Bureau Staff:

Norman J. Johnson
Mathematical Statistician, U.S. Census Bureau
Principal Investigator to MDAC
(301) 763-4270
norman.j.johnson@census.gov

Jahn Hakes
Mathematical Statistician, U.S. Census Bureau
Research Statistician on MDAC

Matt Neiman
Mathematical Statistician, IT Specialist, U.S. Census Bureau
MDAC Database Manager

Candace Cosgrove
Mathematical Statistician, U.S. Census Bureau
Research Statistician on MDAC

MDAC Steering Committee Members:

Sean Coady,
Steering Committee Co-Chair
National Heart, Lung, and
Blood Institute

John Haaga,
National Institute on Aging

National Cancer Institute
Not currently filled

Norman J. Johnson,
U.S. Census Bureau

Eric Backlund,
U.S. Food and Drug
Administration

Elizabeth Arias,
National Center for Health
Statistics

MDAC Principal Researchers Contact Information:

U.S. Census Bureau:

Principal Investigator:
Norman J. Johnson
U.S. Census Bureau
4600 Silver Hill Road
CARRA, Room 6H023
Suitland, MD 20746
Ph: (301)763-4270
FAX: (301)763-6234
email: norman.j.johnson@census.gov

National Institute on Aging:

Principal Investigator:
John Haaga,
Demographic and Population
Epidemiology
Behavioral and Social Research
Program
National Institute on Aging, NIH
7201 Wisconsin Avenue,
Suite 533
Bethesda, MD 20892
Ph: (301)496-3131
FAX: (301)402-0051
email: haagaj@mail.nih.gov

National Cancer Institute:

Principal Investigator:
Not currently filled

National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute:

Principal Investigator: Sean Coady
Epidemiology and Biometry Program
II Rockledge Center, MSC 7934, Room 8176
6701 Rockledge Drive
Bethesda, MD 20892
Phone: (301)435-1289
FAX: (301)480-1455
email: coadys@nhlbi.nih.gov

National Center for Health Statistics:

Principal Investigator: Elizabeth Arias
Division of Vital Statistics, National Center for Health Statistics
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Room 7330
3311 Toledo Road
Hyattsville, MD 20782
Phone: (301)458-4727
FAX: (301)458-4034
email: efa3@cdc.gov

This page intentionally blank

MDAC Index and Record Format as of May 30, 2017
[Return to Introduction](#)

DESCRIPTION	VARIABLE NAME	PAGE
FAIL-EDIT AND MORTALITY INDICATORS		
Match Status	MATCHSTAT	1
MDAC ID	MDACID	2
TECHNICAL VARIABLES		
MDAC Household ID	MDAC_HHID	3
Person Number	PNUM	4
Respondent Interview Date (start of follow-up)	RDATE	5
Mode	MODE	6
Subfamily Number	SFN	7
In Housing Unit or Group Quarters	GQ	8
Group Quarters Size	CURPOP	9
Group Quarters Type	GQT	10
Group Quarters Major Type	GQMAJTYP	12
GEOGRAPHY (HOUSEHOLD)		
Latitude & Longitude	MAF_LAT , MAF_LONG	13
ZIP Code	ZIP	14
Metropolitan/Micropolitan Indicator	MEMI	15
Urban/Rural	UR	16
State Code of Current Residence	ST	17
County Code of Current Residence	CTY	19
Tract Code of Current Residence	TR	20
Block Code of Current Residence	BLK	21
American Indian & Alaska Native Area Code	AINDN	22
AGE, BIRTH INFORMATION, & SEX		
Age	AGE	23
Birth Day, Month, Year	DBD , DBM , DBY	24
Sex	SEX	25
RACE & HISPANIC ETHNICITY		
Race	IMPRC	26
Hispanic Origin Group	HSGP	28
HOUSEHOLD RELATIONSHIP		
Number of Persons in Household	NP	30
Relationship to Reference Person	REL	32
Household/Family Type	HHT	33
Presence & Age of Own Children	PAOC	34
Subfamily Relationship	SFR	35
Presence of Subfamilies	PSF	36
Presence of Nonrelative	NR	37
Presence of Persons aged <18	R18	38
Presence of Persons 65+	R65	39

DESCRIPTION	VARIABLE NAME	PAGE
MARITAL STATUS		
Marital Status	MAR	40
EDUCATION		
Educational Attainment	SCHL	41
NATIVITY & LANGUAGE		
Citizenship	CIT	43
Year of Naturalization Write-in	CITW	44
Year of Entry	YOE	45
Place of Birth	POB	46
Place of Birth Recode	POBR	47
First & Second Ancestry Code	ANC1 , ANC2	48
Speaks Another Language at Home	LANX	50
Other Language Spoken at Home	LAN	51
Household Language	HHL	52
English Ability	ENG	53
EMPLOYMENT VARIABLES		
Employment Status Recode	ESR	54
Class of Worker	COW	55
Occupation Code	OCC	57
Occupation Recode	OCCG	59
Industry Code	IND	60
Industry Recode	INDG	62
PLACE OF WORK VARIABLES		
When Last Worked	WKL	63
Hours Worked per Week	WKH	64
Weeks Worked Past 12 Months	WKW	65
On Layoff	NWLA	66
Temporarily Absent from Work	NWAB	67
Informed of Recall	NWRE	68
Looking for Work	NWLK	69
Available for Work	NWAV	70
Transportation to Work	JWTR	71
Vehicle Occupancy	JWRI	73
Time of Departure for Work	JWD	74
Minutes to Work	JWMN	75
Place of Work: Metropolitan & Micropolitan SA	POWCBSA	76
PERSON LEVEL INCOME & POVERTY		
Person Income	PINC	78
Person Income by Category	PINC_CAT	79
Poverty Status	POV	80
Poverty Index	POVPI	81

DESCRIPTION	VARIABLE NAME	PAGE
HEALTH INSURANCE		
Any Health Insurance Coverage	HICOV	82
Private Health Insurance	PRIVCOV	82
Public Health Coverage	PUBCOV	82
Health Insurance Source	HINS1-HINS7	84
DISABILITY STATUS		
Disability Recode	DIS	86
Hearing Difficulty	DEAR	87
Vision Difficulty	DEYE	88
Difficulty Remembering	DREM	89
Physical Difficulty	DPHY	90
Difficulty Dressing	DDRS	91
Difficulty Going Out	DOUT	92
VETERAN STATUS & PERIOD OF SERVICE		
Served in Armed Forces	MIL	93
Service-Connected Disability Rating Status	DRATX	94
Service-Connected Disability Rating	DRAT	95
Veterans Period of Service	VPS	96
Active Duty by Dates	MLPA-MLPK	97
MIGRATION		
Mobility Status	MIG	100
HOUSEHOLD & FAMILY ECONOMIC VARIABLES		
Household Income	HINC	101
Household Income by Category	HINC_CAT	102
Family Income	FINC	103
Family Income by Category	FINC_CAT	104
Workers in Family	WIF	105
Yearly Food Stamp Reciprocity	FS	106
HOUSING UNIT ECONOMIC VARIABLES		
Month & Year Moved in	MVM , MVY	107
Tenure	TEN	108
Property Value	VAL	109
Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Unit	SVAL	110
Monthly Mortgage Payment	MRG	111
Mortgage Payment Includes Insurance	MRGI	112
Yearly Mobile Home Costs	MH	113
Property Insurance	INS	114
Gross Rent	GRNT	115
Gross Rent as a Percentage of Income	GRPI	116
Specified Rental Unit	SRNT	117

DESCRIPTION	VARIABLE NAME	PAGE
HOUSING UNIT CHARACTERISTICS		
Type of Building	BLD	118
Year Built	YBL	120
Number of Rooms	RMS	121
Number of Bedrooms	BDS	122
Complete Plumbing	PLM	123
Running Water	RWAT	124
Flush Toilet	TOIL	125
Bathtub or Shower	BATH	126
Complete Kitchen Facilities	KIT	127
Sink with a Faucet	SINK	128
Stove or Range	STOV	129
Refrigerator	REFR	130
Telephone Service	TEL	131
HOUSEHOLD UTILITIES & FUEL COSTS		
Type of Fuel	HFL	132
Monthly Gas Cost	GAS	133
Monthly Electricity Cost	ELE	134
Yearly Other Fuel Cost	FUL	135
Yearly Water and Sewer Cost	WAT	136
DEATH CERTIFICATE INFORMATION		
Death Certificate Number	DCNUM	137
State of Death	SOD	138
Date of Death	DOD	140
ICD-10 Underlying Cause of Death	UCAUSE	142
First 3 Characters of Underlying Cause	CAUSE3	143
113 Selected Causes of Death	CAUSE113	144
Place of Death	HOSP	145
Did Death Occur in a Hospital	HOSPD	146
CASE WEIGHTS		
Weighting Variable	MDAC_WGT	147

FAIL-EDIT AND MORTALITY INDICATORS

Match Status MATCHSTAT

[Return to Index](#)
[Return to Introduction](#)

DESCRIPTION: This variable indicates whether the record was identified as a death or not according to the 2016 match to the NDI. Mortality identified from the 2016 match to the NDI covers the period 2008 to 2015.

NOTE 1: Valid analyses of MDAC data consist of “pass-edit” records only. All “fail-edit” records should be dropped from analyses.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES:	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
0 – Fail-edit: invalid for match to NDI	32,425	0.7
1 – Fail-edit: date of death precedes date of survey completion, RDATE	446	0.0
2 – Pass-edit: deceased	308,246	6.8
3 – Pass-edit: alive after match	4,171,259	92.4
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

MDAC ID **MDACID**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: This is a ten-digit alphanumeric variable that gives a unique value to each MDAC person record.

The value assigned is generated through MDAC processing for use in MDAC purposes and research. The value of MDACID is not related to any 2008 American Community Survey or other study number.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$10.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]**

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

MDAC Household ID MDAC_HHID

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The household identification number is a unique number assigned to every MDAC household. The MDAC research file is a person-level file with household and housing unit information included with each person record; this variable can be used to link person records to others in their household in order to create additional household-level variables.

MDAC_HHID was independently generated by MDAC project staff, severing any link to CMID, the internal ACS household ID

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Continuous Measurement ID: **CMID**, a nine-digit number identifying each household in the 2008 American Community Survey

SAS type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$7.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]**

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

TECHNICAL VARIABLES

Person Number PNUM

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: This variable identifies each person in a household in order, from 1 to 20. The household reference person is always Person 1; a spouse of Person 1 would be Person 2.

A household includes all the people who occupy a housing unit as their usual place of residence. It includes related family members and all unrelated people.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 2.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 – Person 1	1,918,561	42.5
2 – Person 2	1,294,544	28.7
3 – Person 3	656,493	14.5
4 – Person 4	386,066	8.6
5 – Person 5	158,742	3.5
6 – Person 6	58,508	1.3
7 – Person 7	21,951	0.5
8 – Person 8	9,319	0.2
9 – Person 9	4,244	0.1
10 – Person 10	2,018	0.0
11 – Person 11	1,027	0.0
12 – Person 12	529	0.0
13 – Person 13	178	0.0
14 – Person 14	87	0.0
15 – Person 15	46	0.0
16 – Person 16	23	0.0
17 – Person 17	15	0.0
18 – Person 18	#	0.0
19 – Person 19	#	0.0
20 – Person 20	#	0.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

#: This cell has been suppressed for disclosure avoidance purposes.

TECHNICAL VARIABLES

Respondent Interview Date RDATE

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: RDATE indicates the date a respondent completed the 2008 American Community Survey questionnaire. This variable will be the date used for MDAC start of follow-up.

For paper questionnaires completed by mail, RDATE is the date the respondent wrote on the questionnaire. For computer-assisted telephone interviewing (CATI) or computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) technology, RDATE is the date the interview was given by the Census Bureau representative. Also see [MODE](#).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS type: NUM SAS date

SAS Format: MMDDYY8.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
12/01/07 to 12/31/07 – December 2007	35	0.0
01/01/08 to 01/31/08 – January 2008	469,528	10.4
02/01/08 to 02/29/08 – February 2008	398,642	8.8
03/01/08 to 03/31/08 – March 2008	435,889	9.7
04/01/08 to 04/30/08 – April 2008	283,598	6.3
05/01/08 to 05/31/08 – May 2008	405,353	9.0
06/01/08 to 06/30/08 – June 2008	428,383	9.5
07/01/08 to 07/31/08 – July 2008	310,145	6.9
08/01/08 to 08/31/08 – August 2008	410,311	9.1
09/01/08 to 09/30/08 – September 2008	414,949	9.2
10/01/08 to 10/31/08 – October 2008	301,009	6.7
11/01/08 to 11/30/08 – November 2008	367,212	8.1
12/01/08 to 12/31/08 – December 2008	285,972	6.3
01/01/09 to 01/31/09 – January 2009	1,318	0.0
02/01/09 to 02/28/09 – February 2009	32	0.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

TECHNICAL VARIABLES

Mode MODE

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Data for the 2008 American Community Survey were collected in one of four ways, or modes: a respondent returned a paper questionnaire by mail, a respondent answered questions asked by a Census Bureau representative via telephone or in person using computer-assisted telephone interviewing (CATI) or computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) technology, or a Census Bureau representative made a personal visit to a group quarters.

NOTE 1: In CATI, the questions to be asked by the interviewer are displayed on a computer screen and responses are entered directly into a computer. In CAPI, the interviewer asks questions displayed on a laptop computer screen and enters the answers directly into a computer.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 – Mail	2,962,826	65.7
2 – CATI	608,581	13.5
3 – CAPI	794,995	17.6
5 – Group quarters personal visit	145,974	3.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

TECHNICAL VARIABLES

Subfamily Number SFN

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: A subfamily does not maintain its own household, but lives in a household where the householder or householder's spouse is a relative. Subfamilies are defined during processing of data, using answers to Questions 2 and 3 on household relationship and sex.

A subfamily is 1) a married couple (husband and wife interviewed as members of the same household) with or without never-married children under 18 years old, or 2) one parent with one or more never-married children under 18 years old.

Also see Subfamily Relationship, [SFR](#) and Presence of Subfamilies in Household, [PSF](#).

NOTE 1: When children of the householder live in their parental home with their own children under 18 or a spouse, they are considered a subfamily.

NOTE 2: The number of subfamilies is not included in the count of families, since subfamily members are counted as part of the householder's family.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (not in a subfamily, or group quarters)	4,395,545	97.4
1 – In subfamily no. 1	115,402	2.6
2 – In subfamily no. 2	1,388	0.0
3 – In subfamily no. 3	41	0.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

In Housing Unit or Group Quarters **GQ**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The Census Bureau classifies all living quarters as either housing units or group quarters.

A housing unit may be a house, an apartment, a mobile home, a group of rooms, or a single room that is occupied as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live separately from any other individuals in the building and which have direct access from outside the building or through a common hall.

Group quarters facilities are defined as living quarters owned and managed by an entity or organization that provides housing and/or services for the residents. Services may include custodial or medical care as well as other types of assistance, and residency is commonly restricted to those receiving these services. Residence in a group quarters is not a typical household-type living arrangement; people living in group quarters usually are not related to each other.

Group quarters include such places as college residence halls, residential treatment centers, skilled nursing facilities, group homes, military barracks, correctional facilities, and workers' dormitories.

Also see Group Quarters Type, [GQT](#).

NOTE 1: The American Community Survey has a separate survey to collect information from group quarters; see [Appendix B](#).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
0 – In housing unit	4,366,402	96.8
1 – In group quarters	145,974	3.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

TECHNICAL VARIABLES

Group Quarters Size CURPOP

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: This variable measures the number of people residing in group quarters; see [GQ](#). The group quarters sample universe includes all people residing in the selected facility at the time of interview. Data were collected for all people sampled, regardless of their length of stay.

NOTE 1: Children below college age staying at a group quarter facility functioning as a summer camp are not considered residents.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 5.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (not in a group quarters)	4,366,402	96.8
1-7215 – Number of persons	145,974	3.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

TECHNICAL VARIABLES

Group Quarters Type GQT

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: A group quarters is a place where people live or stay in a group living arrangement that is owned or managed by an entity or organization providing housing and/or services for the residents.

GQT defines 21 specific types of group quarters for the 2008 American Community Survey. Also see Group Quarters, [GQ](#).

NOTE 1: *Institutional* group quarters (codes 101–405) includes facilities for people under formally authorized, supervised care or custody at the time of interview, such as correctional facilities, nursing facilities/skilled nursing facilities, in-patient hospice facilities, mental (psychiatric) hospitals, group homes for juveniles, and residential treatment centers for juveniles. *Noninstitutional* group quarters (codes 501–902) includes facilities such as college/university housing, group homes intended for adults, residential treatment facilities for adults, workers' group living quarters and Job Corps centers, and religious group quarters.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UGQT** Type: As recorded by Census enumerators
Allocation flag: **FGQT** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$3.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (not in a group quarters)	4,366,402	96.8
101 – Federal detention centers	146	0.0
102 – Federal prisons	3,698	0.1
103 – State prisons	27,250	0.6
104 – Local jails and other municipal confinement facilities	14,959	0.3
105 – Correctional residential facilities	1,884	0.0
106 – Military disciplinary barracks and jails	53	0.0
201 – Group homes for juveniles (non-correctional)	1,169	0.0
202 – Residential treatment centers for juveniles (non-correctional)	811	0.0
203 – Correctional facilities intended for juveniles	1,711	0.0
301 – Nursing facilities/skilled nursing facilities	37,514	0.8
401 – Mental (psychiatric) hospitals and psychiatric units in other hospitals	853	0.0
402 – Hospitals with patients who have no usual home elsewhere	#	0.0
403 – In-patient hospice facilities	#	0.0
404 – Military treatment facilities with assigned patients	#	0.0
405 – Residential schools for people with disabilities	266	0.0
501 – College/university student housing	33,440	0.7
601 – Military quarters	4,786	0.1
602 – Military ships	301	0.0
701 – Emergency and transitional shelters	2,527	0.1
801 – Group homes intended for adults (non-correctional)	7,175	0.2
802 – Residential treatment centers for adults (non-correctional)	4,125	0.1

TECHNICAL VARIABLES

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
901 – Workers' group living quarters and Job Corps centers	1,522	0.0
902 – Religious group quarters	1,621	0.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

#: This cell has been suppressed for disclosure avoidance purposes.

TECHNICAL VARIABLES

Major Type of Group Quarters GQMAJTYP

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: A group quarters is a place where people live or stay in a group living arrangement that is owned or managed by an entity or organization providing housing and/or services for the residents.

There are seven major types of group quarters defined for the 2008 American Community Survey. Also see Group Quarters Type, [GQT](#).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (not in a group quarters)	4,366,402	96.8
1 – Adult correctional facilities (101-106)	47,990	1.1
2 – Juvenile facilities (201-203)	3,691	0.1
3 – Nursing facilities/skilled nursing facilities (301)	37,514	0.8
4 – Other health care facilities/residential schools for people with disabilities (401-403, 405)	1,282	0.0
5 – College/university student housing (501)	33,440	0.7
6 – Military quarters/Military ships (601-602)	5,087	0.1
7 – Other noninstitutional facilities (701, 801, 802, 901-902)	16,970	0.4
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

GEOGRAPHIC VARIABLES

Latitude/Longitude MAF_LAT, MAF_LONG

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: To obtain latitude and longitude values for the 2008 ACS records, a two-step process was followed, employing latitude and longitude data from a Master Address File (MAF) extract maintained by the Census Bureau's Geography Division.

First, for ACS household records, a crosswalk containing ACS case and MAF ID codes was merged with Geography's MAF extract, and a lat/long was selected from up to three sets of latitude and longitude values.

The second step focused specifically on obtaining latitude and longitude values for ACS group quarters records, for which MAF ID codes were not provided. The GQ address records were run through a master address file ID code matching process that was able to assign address ID codes to about 78 percent of the addresses. GQ records that received a MAF ID code were matched to Geography's MAF extract and assigned a lat/long from up to three sets of latitude and longitude values.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: NUM

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES: MAF_LAT	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank - Missing latitude	41,904	0.9
19.000000 to -71.400000 - Latitude coordinates	4,470,472	99.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: MAF_LONG	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank - Missing longitude	41,904	0.9
-176.700000 to -66.800000 - Longitude coordinates	4,470,472	99.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

GEOGRAPHIC VARIABLES

Basic ZIP Code ZIP

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The 2008 American Community Survey questionnaires and survey instruments used to collect data were organized into sections, with each section collecting a specific type of information. The first section verified basic address information.

ZIP is the five-digit code assigned by the U.S. Postal Service to a section of a street, a collection of streets, an establishment, structure, or group of post office boxes, for the delivery of mail.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$5.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – Missing ZIP Code	97,658	2.2
01001-99929 – ZIP Code	4,414,718	97.8
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

GEOGRAPHIC VARIABLES

Metropolitan/Micropolitan MEMI

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas are geographic entities that have been delineated by the Office of Management and Budget for use by federal statistical agencies. Metropolitan statistical areas consist of the county or counties (or equivalent entities) associated with at least one urbanized area of at least 50,000 population, plus adjacent counties having a high degree of social and economic integration with the core as measured through commuting ties. Micropolitan statistical areas are associated with at least one urban cluster that has a population of at least 10,000 but less than 50,000.

Metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas are collectively referred to as "Core Based Statistical Areas" (CBSAs).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$5.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 – Metropolitan area	3,514,639	77.9
2 – Micropolitan area	558,948	12.4
9 – Not in a Metropolitan/Micropolitan area	438,789	9.7
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

GEOGRAPHIC VARIABLES

Urban/Rural UR

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: "Urban" is defined by the Census Bureau as areas of densely developed territory, specifically all territory, population and housing units in urbanized areas (UAs) and urban clusters (UCs). The classification cuts across other hierarchies except for census block and can be in metropolitan or non-metropolitan areas. The Census Bureau delineates UA and UC boundaries that represent densely developed territory, encompassing residential, commercial, and other nonresidential urban land uses. In general, this territory consists of areas of high population density and urban land use resulting in a representation of the "urban footprint."

"Rural" consists of all territory, population, and housing units not classified as urban. As with urban, the classification cuts across other hierarchies and can be in metropolitan or non-metropolitan areas

NOTE 1: Urbanized Areas (UAs) consist of densely developed territory that contains 50,000 or more people. Urban Clusters (UCs) consist of densely developed territory that has at least 2,500 people but fewer than 50,000 people.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
R – Rural area	1,411,248	31.3
U – Urban area	3,101,128	68.7
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

GEOGRAPHIC VARIABLES

State of Current Residence ST

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: This variable lists codes for the 50 U.S. states and the District of Columbia, which is treated as the statistical equivalent of a state for census purposes.

NOTE 1: See [NP](#) for discussion of how current residency is determined.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$3.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
001 – AL Alabama	70,101	1.6
002 – AK Alaska	12,988	0.3
004 – AZ Arizona	78,104	1.7
005 – AR Arkansas	43,404	1.0
006 – CA California	461,207	10.2
008 – CO Colorado	70,351	1.6
009 – CT Connecticut	50,646	1.1
010 – DE Delaware	13,666	0.3
011 – DC District of Columbia	7,282	0.2
012 – FL Florida	217,951	4.8
013 – GA Georgia	118,989	2.6
015 – HI Hawaii	18,859	0.4
016 – ID Idaho	25,122	0.6
017 – IL Illinois	196,483	4.4
018 – IN Indiana	101,254	2.2
019 – IA Iowa	65,717	1.5
020 – KS Kansas	51,952	1.2
021 – KY Kentucky	64,100	1.4
022 – LA Louisiana	62,551	1.4
023 – ME Maine	27,303	0.6
024 – MD Maryland	77,241	1.7
025 – MA Massachusetts	90,052	2.0
026 – MI Michigan	187,301	4.2
027 – MN Minnesota	127,417	2.8
028 – MS Mississippi	38,632	0.9
029 – MO Missouri	99,253	2.2
030 – MT Montana	18,904	0.4
031 – NE Nebraska	39,869	0.9
032 – NV Nevada	31,508	0.7
033 – NH New Hampshire	22,200	0.5
034 – NJ New Jersey	122,989	2.7
035 – NM New Mexico	27,573	0.6
036 – NY New York	276,858	6.1
037 – NC North Carolina	121,236	2.7
038 – ND North Dakota	17,030	0.4
039 – OH Ohio	179,847	4.0
040 – OK Oklahoma	63,861	1.4

GEOGRAPHIC VARIABLES

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
041 - OR Oregon	54,520	1.2
042 - PA Pennsylvania	230,418	5.1
044 - RI Rhode Island	13,774	0.3
045 - SC South Carolina	59,878	1.3
046 - SD South Dakota	17,694	0.4
047 - TN Tennessee	86,901	1.9
048 - TX Texas	314,832	7.0
049 - UT Utah	42,879	1.0
050 - VT Vermont	15,335	0.3
051 - VA Virginia	106,419	2.4
053 - WA Washington	96,149	2.1
054 - WV West Virginia	28,001	0.6
055 - WI Wisconsin	136,619	3.0
056 - WY Wyoming	9,156	0.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

County of Current Residence **CTY**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Counties are the primary legal divisions of most states. In Louisiana, these divisions are known as parishes. Alaska has no counties; the equivalent entities are the organized boroughs, city and boroughs, municipalities, and census areas, the latter of which are delineated cooperatively for statistical purposes by the state of Alaska and the Census Bureau. In four states (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia), there are one or more incorporated places that are independent of any county organization and thus constitute primary divisions of their states. These incorporated places are known as independent cities and are treated as equivalent entities for purposes of data presentation.

The District of Columbia has no primary divisions, and thus is considered an equivalent entity for purposes of data presentation. All of the counties in Connecticut and Rhode Island and nine counties in Massachusetts were dissolved as functioning governmental entities; however, the Census Bureau continues to present data for these historical entities in order to provide comparable geographic units at the county level of the geographic hierarchy for these states and represents them as nonfunctioning legal entities in data products.

Each county or statistically equivalent entity is assigned a three-character numeric Federal Information Processing Series (FIPS) code based on alphabetical sequence that is unique within state. See <https://www.census.gov/geo/reference/codes/cou.html> for a complete list of county codes by state.

NOTE 1: See [NP](#) for discussion of how current residency is determined.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$3.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
001-840 – County code	4,512,376	100.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Tract of Current Residence TR

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Census tracts are small, relatively permanent statistical subdivision of a county delineated by a local committee of census data users for the purpose of presenting data. Census tracts nest within counties, and their boundaries normally follow visible features, but may follow legal geography boundaries and other non-visible features in some instances. Census tracts generally have a population size between 1,200 and 8,000 people, with an optimum size of 4,000 people.

Census tract boundaries generally follow visible and identifiable features. A census tract usually covers a contiguous area; however, the spatial size of census tracts varies widely depending on the density of settlement. Census tract boundaries are delineated with the intention of being maintained over a long time so that statistical comparisons can be made from census to census. Census tracts occasionally are split due to population growth or merged as a result of substantial population decline.

Census tracts are identified by an up to four-digit integer number and may have an optional two-digit suffix; for example 1457.02 and 1457.23 are two unique census tracts. The census tract codes consist of six digits with an implied decimal between the fourth and fifth digit corresponding to the basic census tract number but with leading zeroes and trailing zeroes for census tracts without a suffix.

NOTE 1: See [NP](#) for discussion of how current residency is determined.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$6.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
000100-998900 – Tract code	4,512,376	100.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Block of Current Residence **BLK**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Census blocks are statistical areas bounded by visible features, such as streets, roads, streams, and railroad tracks, and by nonvisible boundaries, such as selected property lines and city, township, school district, and county limits and short line-of-sight extensions of streets and roads. Generally, census blocks are small in area; for example, a block in a city bounded on all sides by streets.

Census blocks in suburban and rural areas may be large, irregular, and bounded by a variety of features, such as roads, streams, and transmission lines. In remote areas, census blocks may encompass hundreds of square miles. Census blocks nest within all other tabulated census geographic entities and are the basis for all tabulated data.

Census blocks are numbered uniquely with a four-digit census block number from 0000 to 9999 within a census tract, which nests within a county and a state. The first digit of the census block number identifies the block group. Block numbers beginning with a zero (in Block Group 0) are only associated with water-only areas. See <https://www.census.gov/geo/maps-data/data/baf.html>.

NOTE 1: See [NP](#) for discussion of how current residency is determined.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$4.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES		FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1000-9999 – Block code		4,512,376	100.0
	TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

GEOGRAPHIC VARIABLES

American Indian & Alaska Native Area AINDN

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: American Indian and Alaska Native Areas are represented in Census Bureau products using a national four-character numeric census code field. The census codes are assigned in alphabetical order in assigned ranges by type nationwide, except that joint-use areas appear at the end of the code range. See https://www.census.gov/geo/reference/gtc/gtc_aianna.html.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$4.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]**

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
0001-9970 – American Indian/Alaskan Native Area	116,642	2.6
9999 – Not in an American Indian/Alaskan Native Area	4,395,734	97.4
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

AGE, BIRTH INFORMATION, & SEX

Age AGE

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on age were derived from answers to Question 4, which collects age in full years as well as the month, day, and year of birth. Children under 1 year old are given an age of 0.

The age classification is based on the age of the person in complete years at the time of interview. Both age and date of birth are used in combination to calculate the most accurate age at the time of the interview.

NOTE 1: Inconsistently reported and missing values are assigned or imputed based on the values of other variables for that person, from other people in the household, or from people in other households (“hot deck” imputation).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UAGE** Type: Write-in
Allocation flag: **FAGE** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 3.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
0-9 – Years of age	550,094	12.2
10-19 – Years of age	615,007	13.6
20-29 – Years of age	512,064	11.3
30-39 – Years of age	540,385	12.0
40-49 – Years of age	657,538	14.6
50-59 – Years of age	661,818	14.7
60-69 – Years of age	475,889	10.5
70-79 – Years of age	298,965	6.6
80-89 – Years of age	168,286	3.7
90-112 – Years of age	32,330	0.7
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

AGE, BIRTH INFORMATION, & SEX

Birth Day **DBD**
Birth Month **DBM**
Birth Year **DBY**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on date of birth were derived from answers to Question 4.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UDBD, UDBM, UDBY** Type: Write-in
Allocation flags: **FDAY** Percentage allocated: TBD*
 FMONTH Percentage allocated: TBD*
 FYEAR Percentage allocated: TBD*
 FDB Percentage allocated: TBD*

DBD SAS Type: NUM
SAS Format: 2.

DBM SAS Type: NUM
SAS Format: 2.

DBY SAS Type: NUM
SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES: DBD	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1-31 – Day of month	4,512,376	100.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: DBM	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1-12 – Month of year	4,512,376	100.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: DBY	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1892-2008 – Year	4,512,376	100.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

AGE, BIRTH INFORMATION, & SEX

Sex SEX

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on sex were derived from answers to Question 3. Individuals were asked to mark either “male” or “female” to indicate their sex.

NOTE 1: For most cases in which sex was not reported, the appropriate entry was determined from the person’s given (i.e., first) name and household relationship. Otherwise, sex was imputed according to the relationship to the householder and the age of the person.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **USEX** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flag: **FSEX** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 – Male	2,195,076	48.6
2 – Female	2,317,300	51.4
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Race **IMPRC**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on race were derived from answers to Question 6. The Census Bureau collects race data in accordance with guidelines provided by the U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB); these data are based on self-identification. For the 2008 ACS, the racial classifications adhered to the October 30, 1997, Federal Register Notice entitled, “Revisions to the Standards for the Classification of Federal Data on Race and Ethnicity,” issued by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). These standards govern the categories used to collect and present federal data on race and ethnicity.

People may choose to report more than one race to indicate their racial mixture, such as “American Indian” and “White.” People who identify their origin as Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish may be of any race.

IMPRC reflects an imputation process wherein responses to the race question are used to construct single or multiple race group affiliations, identifying the most common single, two-, three-, four-, and five-race combinations specified by respondents.

NOTE 1: If an individual did not provide a race response, the race or races of the householder or other household members were assigned using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if race was missing for a son or daughter in the household, then either the race or races of the householder, another child, or the spouse of the householder were assigned. If race was not reported for anyone in the household, the race or races of a householder in a previously processed household were assigned.

NOTE 2: The coding of race write-in entries included an automated review, computer edit, and coding operation.

NOTE 3: The racial categories included in the ACS questionnaire generally reflect a social definition of race recognized in this country, and not an attempt to define race biologically, anthropologically, or genetically. In addition, it is recognized that the categories of the race item include racial and national origin or socio-cultural groups.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Allocation flag: FIMPR	Percentage allocated: TBD*
FRAC	Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$2.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

RACE & HISPANIC ETHNICITY

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
01 - White alone	3,744,683	83.0
02 - Black alone	442,502	9.8
03 - American Indian/Alaska Native alone	45,985	1.0
04 - Asian alone	186,580	4.1
05 - Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander alone	5,719	0.1
06 - White, Black	22,092	0.5
07 - White, American Indian/Alaska Native	28,953	0.6
08 - White, Asian	19,605	0.4
09 - White, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander	1,901	0.0
10 - Black, American Indian/Alaska Native	3,519	0.1
11 - Black, Asian	1,840	0.0
12 - Black, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander	212	0.0
13 - American Indian/Alaska Native, Asian	537	0.0
14 - American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander	89	0.0
15 - Asian, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander	1,649	0.0
16 - White, Black, American Indian/Alaska Native	2,728	0.1
17 - White, Black, Asian	677	0.0
18 - White, Black, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander	80	0.0
19 - White, American Indian/Alaska Native, Asian	583	0.0
20 - White, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander	102	0.0
21 - White, Asian, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander	1,654	0.0
22 - Black, American Indian/Alaska Native, Asian	92	0.0
23 - Black, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander	20	0.0
24 - Black, Asian, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander	63	0.0
25 - American Indian/Alaska Native, Asian, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander	42	0.0
26 - White, Black, American Indian/Alaska Native, Asian	256	0.0
27 - White, Black, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander	26	0.0
28 - White, Black, Asian, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander	36	0.0
29 - White, American Indian/Alaska Native, Asian, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander	#	0.0
30 - Black, American Indian/Alaska Native, Asian, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander	#	0.0
31 - White, Black, American Indian/Alaska Native, Asian, Native Hawaiian/Other Pacific Islander	#	0.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

#: This cell has been suppressed for disclosure avoidance purposes.

Hispanic Origin Group HSGP

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on the Hispanic or Latino population, which was asked of all people, were derived from answers to Question 5.

The terms “Hispanic,” “Latino,” and “Spanish” are used interchangeably. Some respondents identify with all three terms, while others may identify with only one of these three specific terms. Hispanics or Latinos who identify with the terms “Hispanic,” “Latino,” or “Spanish” are those who classify themselves in one of the specific Hispanic or Latino categories listed on the questionnaire—“Mexican,” “Puerto Rican,” or “Cuban”—as well as those who indicate that they are of “another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin.”

People who do not identify with one of the specific origins listed on the questionnaire but indicate that they are of “another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin” are those whose origins are from Spain, the Spanish-speaking countries of Central or South America, the Dominican Republic, or people identifying themselves generally as Spanish, Spanish-American, Hispanic, Hispano, Latino, and so on.

Up to two write-in responses to the “another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” category were coded. Origin can be viewed as the heritage, nationality group, lineage, or country of birth of the person or the person’s parents or ancestors before their arrival in the United States. People who identify their origin as Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish may be of any race.

NOTE 1: The coding of Hispanic write-in entries included an automated review, computer edit, and coding operation. There were two types of coding operations: (1) automated coding where a write-in response was automatically coded if it matched a write-in response already contained in a database known as the “master file,” and (2) expert coding, which took place when a write-in response did not match an entry already on the master file, and was sent to expert coders familiar with the subject matter. During the coding process, subject-matter specialists reviewed and coded written entries from a single write-in response category on the Hispanic origin question: “Yes, Another Hispanic, Latino or Spanish origin.”

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

RACE & HISPANIC ETHNICITY

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 - Not Hispanic	3,979,889	88.2
2 - Mexican	347,462	7.7
3 - Puerto Rican	49,549	1.1
4 - Cuban	18,601	0.4
5 - Central American/Dominican Republic	53,618	1.2
6 - Latin/South American	32,681	0.7
7 - Spanish	6,040	0.1
8 - Other Hispanic	24,536	0.5
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Number of Persons in Household **NP**[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: A household includes all the people who occupy a housing unit as their usual place of residence. It includes related family members and all unrelated people, if any, such as lodgers, foster children, wards, or employees who share the housing unit. A person living alone in a housing unit, or a group of unrelated people sharing a housing unit such as partners or roomers, is also counted as a household.

The Census Bureau uses the concept of current residence to determine who should be considered residents of sample housing units: everyone who is currently living or staying at a sample address is considered a current resident of that address, except for anyone who has been or will be living for two months or less in the sample unit when the unit is interviewed. A person who is living or staying in a sample housing unit on interview day and whose actual or intended length of stay is more than two months is considered a current resident of the unit.

In general, people who are away from the sample unit for two months or less are considered to be current residents, even though they are not staying there when the interview is conducted, while people who have been or will be away for more than two months are considered not to be current residents.

NOTE 1: (1) Children <18 who are away at boarding school or summer camp for more than two months are always considered current residents of their parents' home; (2) children who live under joint custody agreements and move between residences are always considered current residents of the sample unit where they are staying at the time of the interview, and (3) people who stay at a residence close to work and return regularly to another residence to be with their families are always considered current residents of the family residence.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 2.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – 1 person	483,792	10.7
2 – 2 people	1,273,072	28.2
3 – 3 people	810,210	18.0
4 – 4 people	908,466	20.1
5 – 5 people	500,712	11.1
6 – 6 people	219,138	4.9
7 – 7 people	88,330	2.0
8 – 8 people	40,566	0.9
9 – 9 people	20,020	0.4
10 – 10 people	9,906	0.2
11 – 11 people	5,472	0.1
12 – 12 people	4,209	0.1
13 – 13 people	1,183	0.0

HOUSEHOLD RELATIONSHIP

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
14 - 14 people	573	0.0
15 - 15 people	345	0.0
16 - 16 people	128	0.0
17 - 17 people	85	0.0
18 - 18 people	18	0.0
19 - 19 people	57	0.0
20 - 20 people	120	0.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Relationship to Reference Person REL[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on relationship to householder (reference person) were derived from answers to Question 2, which was asked of all people in housing units.

One person in each household is designated as the householder. In most cases, this is the person, or one of the people, in whose name the home is owned, being bought, or rented and who is listed on line one of the survey questionnaire. If there is no such person in the household, any adult household member 15 years old and over could be designated as the householder.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UREL** Type: Checkbox
 Allocation flags: **FREL** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$2.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
00 – Reference person	1,773,261	39.3
01 – Husband/wife	942,825	20.9
02 – Biological son or daughter	1,153,833	25.6
03 – Adopted son or daughter	32,335	0.7
04 – Stepson or stepdaughter	51,286	1.1
05 – Brother or sister	35,652	0.8
06 – Father or mother	38,474	0.9
07 – Grandchild	85,772	1.9
08 – Parent-in-law	10,560	0.2
09 – Son-in-law or daughter-in-law	12,540	0.3
10 – Other relative	46,502	1.0
11 – Roomer or boarder	13,702	0.3
12 – Housemate or roommate	46,429	1.0
13 – Unmarried partner	86,805	1.9
14 – Foster child	4,096	0.1
15 – Other nonrelative	32,330	0.7
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSEHOLD RELATIONSHIP

Household/Family Type HHT

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on family type are based on answers to Questions 2 and 3 on household relationship and sex; these were asked of all people.

A family consists of a householder and one or more other people living in the same household who are related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption. All people in a household who are related to the householder are regarded as members of his or her family.

Families are classified by type as either a “married-couple family” or “other family” according to the sex of the householder and the presence of relatives.

NOTE 1: A family household may contain people not related to the householder, but those people are not included as part of the householder’s family. Thus, the number of family households is equal to the number of families, but family households may include more members than do families. A household can contain only one family for purposes of tabulations.

NOTE 2: Not all households contain families since a household may be comprised of a group of unrelated people or of one person living alone; these are termed nonfamily households.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – Family household married couple	2,889,686	64.0
2 – Family household male reference person	207,315	4.6
3 – Family household female reference person	582,343	12.9
4 – Nonfamily household male reference person live alone	199,118	4.4
5 – Nonfamily household male reference person not live alone	111,847	2.5
6 – Nonfamily household female reference person live alone	284,674	6.3
7 – Nonfamily household female reference person not live alone	91,419	2.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Presence and Age of Own Children PAOC[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on presence and age of own children are drawn from answers to Questions 2 and 3 on household relationship and sex, which were asked of all people. The variable universe is females in the household aged 16 and older.

“Own child” refers to a never-married child under 18 years who is a son or daughter by birth, a stepchild, or an adopted child.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (female under 16, or male, or group quarters)	2,696,377	59.8
1 – Female w/ own children under 6 only	114,551	2.5
2 – Female w/ own children 6-17 only	285,383	6.3
3 – Female w/ own children under 6 and 6-17	96,976	2.1
4 – Female w/ no own children	1,319,089	29.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Subfamily Relationship SFR

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: A subfamily does not maintain its own household, but lives in a household where the householder or householder’s spouse is a relative. Subfamilies are defined during processing of data, using answers to Questions 2 and 3 on household relationship and sex.

A subfamily is 1) a married couple (husband and wife interviewed as members of the same household) with or without never-married children under 18 years old, or 2) one parent with one or more never-married children under 18 years old.

Subfamily relationship codes define relationships within the subfamily. Also see Subfamily Number, [SFN](#), and Presence of Subfamilies in Household, [PSE](#).

NOTE 1: Subfamilies are defined during processing of data, using answers to Questions 2 and 3 on household relationship and sex.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

SECAL: Secondary relationship allocation flag Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (not in a subfamily, or group quarters)	4,395,545	97.4
1 – Husband/wife no children	16,428	0.4
2 – Husband/wife with children	12,324	0.3
3 – Parent in a parent/child subfamily	30,774	0.7
4 – Child in a married-couple subfamily	11,444	0.3
5 – Child in a mother-child subfamily	35,280	0.8
6 – Child in a father-child subfamily	10,581	0.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Presence of Subfamilies in Household PSF[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: A subfamily is 1) a married couple (husband and wife interviewed as members of the same household) with or without never-married children under 18 years old, or 2) one parent with one or more never-married children under 18 years old. A subfamily does not maintain its own household, but lives in a household where the householder or householder's spouse is a relative.

Also see Subfamily Number, [SFN](#) and Subfamily Relationship, [SFR](#).

NOTE 1: Subfamilies are defined during processing of data, using answers to Questions 2 and 3 on household relationship and sex.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
0 – None	4,138,968	91.7
1 – One or more subfamilies	227,434	5.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSEHOLD RELATIONSHIP

Presence of Nonrelative in Household NR

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on presence of nonrelatives are drawn from answers to Questions 2 on household relationship, which was asked of all people.

“Non-relative” refers to any household member, including foster children, not related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
0 – None	3,910,675	86.7
1 – One or more nonrelatives	455,727	10.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Presence of Persons under 18 in Household R18[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on presence of children under 18 years of age are taken from answers to Question 4 on age, which was asked of all people. This is different from [PAOC](#), presence and age of *own* children, which pertains only to biological, step, or adopted children of the householder.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
0 – None	2,153,578	47.7
1 – One or more persons under 18 years old	2,212,824	49.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSEHOLD RELATIONSHIP

Presence of Persons Aged 65+ in Household R65

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on number of people 65 years old or over are taken from answers to Question 4 on age, which was asked of all people.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
0 – None	3,427,026	75.9
1 – One person 65 years or over	549,460	12.2
2 – Two or more persons 65 years or over	389,916	8.6
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

MARITAL STATUS

Marital Status MAR

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on marital status were derived from answers to Question 19, which was asked for people 15 years old and over. The marital status classification refers to the status at the time of interview. The variable MAR assumes that those under 15 are never married.

Respondents were asked whether they were “now married,” “widowed,” “divorced,” “separated,” or “never married.” Couples who live together (unmarried people, people in common-law marriages) were allowed to report the marital status they considered the most appropriate. When marital status was not reported, it was imputed according to the person’s relationship to the householder, sex, and age.

Married includes people whose current marriage has not ended through widowhood, divorce, or separation (regardless of previous marital history). The category may also include couples who live together or people in common-law marriages if they consider this category the most appropriate. For 2008 federal definitions, “now married” does not include same-sex married people even if the marriage was performed in a state issuing marriage certificates for same-sex couples. *Widowed* includes widows and widowers who have not remarried. *Divorced* includes people who are legally divorced and who have not remarried. Those without a final divorce decree are classified as “separated.” *Separated* includes people legally separated or otherwise absent from their spouse because of marital discord. Those without a final divorce decree are classified as “separated.” This category also includes people who have been deserted or who have parted because they no longer want to live together but who have not obtained a divorce. *Never married* includes all people who have never been married, including people whose only marriage(s) was annulled.

NOTE 1: Differences in the number of currently married males and females occur because there is no step in the weighting process to equalize the weighted estimates of husbands and wives.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UMAR**

Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FMAR**

Percentage allocated: TBD*

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 – Married	1,994,792	44.2
2 – Widowed	254,594	5.6
3 – Divorced	371,359	8.2
4 – Separated	63,920	1.4
5 – Never married	1,827,711	40.5
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

EDUCATION

Educational Attainment SCHL

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Data on educational attainment were derived from answers to Question 11, which was asked for all people. Educational attainment data are tabulated for people 3 years old and over.

Respondents are classified according to the highest degree or the highest level of school completed. The question included instructions for persons currently enrolled in school to report the level of the previous grade attended or the highest degree received.

The educational attainment question included a response category that allowed people to report completing the 12th grade without receiving a high school diploma.

NOTE 1: Instructions included in the respondent instruction guide for mailout/mailback respondents only provided the following examples of professional school degrees: Medicine, dentistry, chiropractic, optometry, osteopathic medicine, pharmacy, podiatry, veterinary medicine, law, and theology. The order in which degrees were listed suggested that doctorate degrees were “higher” than professional school degrees, which were “higher” than master's degrees. If more than one box was filled, the response was edited to the highest level or degree reported. The instructions further specified that schooling completed in foreign or ungraded school systems should be reported as the equivalent level of schooling in the regular American system. The instructions specified that certificates or diplomas for training in specific trades or from vocational, technical or business schools were not to be reported. Honorary degrees awarded for a respondent's accomplishments were not to be reported.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **USCHL** Type: Checkbox/write-in
Allocation flag: **FSCHL** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$2.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 3 years old)	159,564	3.5
01 – No schooling completed	141,920	3.1
02 – Nursery school	68,962	1.5
03 – Kindergarten	58,957	1.3
04 – Grade 1	58,675	1.3
05 – Grade 2	62,011	1.4
06 – Grade 3	67,281	1.5
07 – Grade 4	65,434	1.5
08 – Grade 5	68,517	1.5
09 – Grade 6	94,859	2.1
10 – Grade 7	77,354	1.7
11 – Grade 8	123,015	2.7
12 – Grade 9	118,742	2.6
13 – Grade 10	140,839	3.1
14 – Grade 11	147,752	3.3

EDUCATION

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
15 - 12th grade, no diploma	68,529	1.5
16 - Regular high school diploma	886,062	19.6
17 - GED or alternative credential	141,316	3.1
18 - Some college credit, less than 1 year of college credit	258,057	5.7
19 - 1 or more years of college credit	541,124	12.0
20 - Associate degree	253,663	5.6
21 - Bachelor's degree	577,471	12.8
22 - Master's degree	231,334	5.1
23 - Professional degree beyond a BA	63,303	1.4
24 - Doctorate degree	37,635	0.8
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

NATIVITY & LANGUAGE

Citizenship CIT

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on citizenship status were derived from answers to Question 8. The responses to this question were used to determine the U.S. citizen and non-U.S. citizen populations as well as to determine the native and foreign-born populations.

Respondents were asked to select one of five categories; see Valid Codes below. People born in American Samoa, although not explicitly listed, are included in the second response category.

NOTE 1: When no information on citizenship status was reported for a person, information for other household members, if available, was used. Cases of nonresponse that were not assigned a citizenship status in this way were allocated the citizenship status of another person with similar characteristics who provided complete information. In cases of conflicting responses, place of birth information was used to edit citizenship status.

NOTE 2: The ACS questionnaires do not ask about immigration status. The population surveyed includes all people who indicated that the United States was their usual place of residence on the survey date. The foreign-born population includes naturalized U.S. citizens, Lawful Permanent Residents (immigrants), temporary migrants (e.g., foreign students), humanitarian migrants (e.g., refugees), and unauthorized migrants (people illegally present in the United States).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UCIT** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flag: **FCIT** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 – Yes, born in the U.S.	4,005,631	88.8
2 – Yes, born in Puerto Rico, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or Northern Marianas	19,355	0.4
3 – Yes, born abroad of American parent(s)	33,612	0.7
4 – Yes, naturalized	216,222	4.8
5 – Not a citizen	237,556	5.3
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

NATIVITY & LANGUAGE

Year of Naturalization Write-in CITW

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on U.S. citizenship and naturalization were derived from answers to Question 8.

Respondents indicating they are a U.S. citizen by naturalization were also asked to print their year of naturalization.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UCITW** Type: Checkbox/write-in
 Allocation flag: **FCITW** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM
 SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (not a naturalized U.S. citizen)	4,296,154	95.2
1908-1949 – Years	2,726	0.1
1950-1959 – Years	7,464	0.2
1960-1969 – Years	12,737	0.3
1970-1979 – Years	19,379	0.4
1980-1984 – Years	14,137	0.3
1985-1989 – Years	19,238	0.4
1990-1994 – Years	21,648	0.5
1995 – Year	7,452	0.2
1996 – Year	9,185	0.2
1997 – Year	6,214	0.1
1998 – Year	9,001	0.2
1999 – Year	8,120	0.2
2000 – Year	11,089	0.2
2001 – Year	7,716	0.2
2002 – Year	7,599	0.2
2003 – Year	7,118	0.2
2004 – Year	7,969	0.2
2005 – Year	9,008	0.2
2006 – Year	9,457	0.2
2007 – Year	10,550	0.2
2008 – Year	8,415	0.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

NATIVITY & LANGUAGE

Year of Entry YOE

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on year of entry were derived from answers to Question 9, which was asked for all people born outside the United States.

These respondents were asked for the year in which they came to live in the U.S.; including people born in Puerto Rico and U.S. Island Areas, people born abroad of an U.S. citizen parent or parents, and the foreign-born.

NOTE 1: Respondents were directed to indicate the year they entered the U.S. “to live.” For respondents who have entered the U.S. multiple times, the interviewers were instructed to request the most recent year of entry. For respondents who either did not ask the interviewer for clarification or for those who mailed back the questionnaire without being interviewed in person, it was difficult to ensure that respondents interpreted the question as intended.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UYOE** Type: Write-in
 Allocation flag: **FYOE** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM
 SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*
 Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*
 * to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (born in the U.S.)	4,005,631	88.8
1903-1949 – Years	11,146	0.2
1950-1959 – Years	24,574	0.5
1960-1969 – Years	41,334	0.9
1970-1979 – Years	63,430	1.4
1980-1984 – Years	45,583	1.0
1985-1989 – Years	54,093	1.2
1990-1994 – Years	62,384	1.4
1995 – Year	13,284	0.3
1996 – Year	13,109	0.3
1997 – Year	12,768	0.3
1998 – Year	16,800	0.4
1999 – Year	15,976	0.4
2000 – Year	21,227	0.5
2001 – Year	16,459	0.4
2002 – Year	14,066	0.3
2003 – Year	14,163	0.3
2004 – Year	14,408	0.3
2005 – Year	14,421	0.3
2006 – Year	14,431	0.3
2007 – Year	15,102	0.3
2008 – Year	7,987	0.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

NATIVITY & LANGUAGE

Place of Birth POB

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on place of birth were derived from answers to Question 7, which was asked for all respondents.

Respondents were asked to select one of two categories: in or outside of the United States. Respondents selecting the first category were then asked to report the name of their birth state; respondents born outside the U.S. were asked to report the name of the foreign country, or Puerto Rico.

NOTE 1: People not reporting a place of birth were assigned the state or country of birth of another family member, or were allocated the response of another individual with similar characteristics. People born outside the U.S. were asked to report their place of birth according to current international boundaries. Since numerous changes in boundaries of foreign countries have occurred in the last century, some people may have reported their place of birth in terms of boundaries that existed at the time of their birth or emigration, or in accordance with their own national preference.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UPOB, UPBX1** Type: Checkbox/write-in
Allocation flag: **FPOB** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$3.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
001-056 – FIPS codes for U.S. states	4,005,631	88.8
060-096 except 072 – FIPS codes for U.S. Island Areas	2,329	0.1
072 – Puerto Rico	17,026	0.4
100-553 – Foreign country	487,380	10.8
554 – At sea	10	0.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

NATIVITY & LANGUAGE

Place of Birth Recode POBR

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: This recode uses answers to Question 7 to compare place of birth and state of residence. For native born U.S. citizens who do not reside in their state of birth, POBR indicates their Census region of birth. For foreign born people, it indicates whether they are naturalized U.S. citizens or non-citizens.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$2.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
01 – State = 01-56, Place of birth (POB) and state of residence (ST) are the same	2,741,740	60.8
02 – Native, born in state in Northeast	298,317	6.6
03 – Native, born in state in Midwest	372,258	8.2
04 – Native, born in state in South	381,649	8.5
05 – Native, born in state in West	211,667	4.7
06 – Native, born in Puerto Rico	17,026	0.4
07 – Native, born in U.S. Outlying Area	2,329	0.1
08 – Native, born abroad of American parents	33,612	0.7
09 – Foreign born, naturalized citizen	216,222	4.8
10 – Foreign born, not a citizen	237,556	5.3
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

NATIVITY & LANGUAGE

First Ancestry Code **ANC1**
Second Ancestry Code **ANC2**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on ancestry were derived from answers to Question 12. The ancestry question allowed respondents to report one or more ancestry groups; generally, only the first two responses reported were coded. See [Appendix C](#) for the complete list of ancestry codes.

The question was based on self-identification; the data on ancestry represent self-classification by people according to the ancestry group(s) with which they most closely identify. Ancestry refers to a person's ethnic origin or descent, "roots," or heritage; or the place of birth of the person, the person's parents, or ancestors before their arrival in the United States. Some ethnic identities, such as "Egyptian" or "Polish" can be traced to geographic areas outside the United States, while other ethnicities such as "Pennsylvania German" or "Cajun" evolved in the United States.

The Census Bureau coded the responses into a numeric representation of over 1,000 categories. To do so, responses initially were processed through an automated coding system; those that were not automatically assigned a code were coded by individuals trained in coding ancestry responses.

The Census Bureau accepted "American" as a unique ethnicity if it was given alone, with an ambiguous response, or with state names. If the respondent listed any other ethnic identity such as "Italian American," generally the "American" portion of the response was not coded. When respondents provided an unclassifiable ethnic identity (for example, "multi-national," "adopted," or "I have no idea"), the answer was included in "Unclassified or not reported."

NOTE 1: The intent of the ancestry question was not to measure the degree of attachment the respondent had to a particular ethnicity, but simply to establish that the respondent had a connection to and self-identified with a particular ethnic group. For example, a response of "Irish" might reflect total involvement in an Irish community or only a memory of ancestors several generations removed from the individual.

NOTE 2: Although some experts consider religious affiliation a component of ethnic identity, the ancestry question was not designed to collect any information concerning religion. The Census Bureau is prohibited from collecting information on religion. Thus, if a religion was given as an answer to the ancestry question, it was coded as an "Other" response.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UANC1, UANC2** Type: Write-in
Allocation flag: **FANC** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$3.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

NATIVITY & LANGUAGE

VALID CODES: ANC1	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
001-994 – Ancestry code (see Appendix C)	3,934,061	87.2
995 – Mixture	3,786	0.1
996 – Uncodable entries	6,138	0.1
998 – Other responses	16,333	0.4
999 – Not reported	552,058	12.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: ANC2	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
001-994 – Ancestry code (see Appendix C)	1,251,874	27.7
999 – Not reported	3,260,502	72.3
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Speaks Another Language at Home LANX

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Data on whether a language other than English was spoken at home were derived from answers to Question 13a. The set of language questions were asked of persons 5 years of age and older.

Instructions mailed with the ACS questionnaire instructed respondents to mark “Yes” on Question 13a if they sometimes or always spoke a language other than English at home, and “No” if a language was spoken only at school, or if speaking was limited to a few expressions or slang.

NOTE 1: The language question is about current use of a non-English language, not about ability to speak another language or the use of such a language in the past. People who speak a language other than English outside of the home are not reported as speaking a language other than English. Similarly, people whose mother tongue is a non-English language but who do not currently use the language at home do not report the language.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **ULANX** Type: Checkbox
 Allocation flag: **FLANX** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
 SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*
 Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*
 * to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 5 years old)	267,981	5.9
1 – Yes	684,611	15.2
2 – No, only English	3,559,784	78.9
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Other Language Spoken at Home **LAN**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Data on languages other than English spoken at home were derived from answers to Question 13b. The set of language questions were asked of persons 5 years of age and older. See [Appendix D](#) for the complete list of language codes.

For Question 13b, respondents printed the name of the non-English language they spoke at home. If the person spoke more than one non-English language, they reported the language spoken most often. If the language spoken most frequently could not be determined, the respondent reported the language learned first.

An automated computer system coded write-in responses to Question 13b into more than 380 detailed language categories. This automated procedure compared write-in responses with a master computer code list – which contained approximately 55,000 previously coded language names and variants – and then assigned a detailed language category to each write-in response. The computerized matching assured that identical alphabetic entries received the same code. Clerical coding categorized any write-in responses that did not match the computer dictionary. When multiple languages other than English were specified, only the first was coded.

NOTE 1: Question 13 referred to languages spoken at home in an effort to measure the current use of languages other than English. This category excluded respondents who spoke a language other than English exclusively outside of the home.

NOTE 2: The write-in responses represented the names people used for languages they spoke. They may not have matched the names or categories used by professional linguists. The categories used were sometimes geographic and sometimes linguistic.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **ULAN** Type: Write-in
 Allocation flag: **FLAN** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
 SAS Format: \$3.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 5 years old, or only English at home)	3,827,765	84.8
601-994 – Language code (see Appendix D)	684,500	15.2
999 – Entry not specific	111	0.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

NATIVITY & LANGUAGE

Household Language HHL

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Data on language spoken at home were derived from answers to Questions 13a and 13b. These questions were asked of persons 5 years of age and older.

In households where one or more people spoke a language other than English, the household language assigned to all household members was the non-English language spoken by the first person with a non-English language. This assignment scheme ranked household members in the following order: householder, spouse, parent, sibling, child (including those under 5 years old), grandchild, other relative, stepchild, unmarried partner, housemate or roommate, and other nonrelatives. Therefore, a person who spoke only English may have had a non-English household language assigned during tabulations by household language.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – English only	3,451,508	76.5
2 – Spanish	517,973	11.5
3 – Other Indo-European	207,785	4.6
4 – Asian or Pacific Islander	144,821	3.2
5 – Other language	44,315	1.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

NATIVITY & LANGUAGE

English Ability ENG

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Data on English language ability were derived from answers to Questions 13c. The set of language questions were asked of persons 5 years of age and older.

Respondents who reported speaking a language other than English were asked to indicate their English-speaking ability in one of four categories: "Very well," "Well," "Not well," or "Not at all."

NOTE 1: Ideally, the data on ability to speak English represented a person's perception of their own English-speaking ability. However, because one household member usually completes ACS questionnaires, the responses may have represented the perception of another household member. Respondents were not instructed on how to interpret the response categories in Question 13c.

NOTE 2: Some people who speak a language other than English at home may have first learned that language in school. These people are expected to indicate speaking English "Very well."

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UENG** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flag: **FENG** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 5 years old, or only English at home)	3,827,765	84.8
1 – Very well	395,993	8.8
2 – Well	141,745	3.1
3 – Not well	102,271	2.3
4 – Not at all	44,602	1.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

EMPLOYMENT VARIABLES

Employment Status Recode ESR

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on employment status were derived from Questions 28 and 34 to 36. The data were tabulated for people 16 and over.

Employed includes all civilians 16 years old and over who 1) did any work during the reference week as paid employees, worked in their own business or profession, worked on their own farm, or worked 15 hours or more as unpaid workers on a family farm or in a family business; or 2) those who did not work during the reference week but had jobs or businesses from which they were temporarily absent due to illness, bad weather, industrial dispute, vacation, or other personal reasons.

Unemployed includes all civilians 16 years old and over who (1) were neither "at work" nor "with a job but not at work" during the reference week, and (2) were actively looking for work during the last 4 weeks, and (3) were available to accept a job. Also included as unemployed are civilians who did not work at all during the reference week, were waiting to be called back to a job from which they had been laid off, and were available for work except for temporary illness.

Armed Forces, at work and *Armed Forces, with a job but not at work* use the same definitions as above, for members of the U.S. Armed Forces (people on active duty with the United States Army, Air Force, Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard).

Not in Labor Force includes all people 16 years old and over who are not classified as members of the labor force. This category consists mainly of students, homemakers, retired workers, seasonal workers interviewed in an off season who were not looking for work, institutionalized people, and people doing only incidental unpaid family work (less than 15 hours during the reference week).

NOTE 1: Excluded from the employed are people whose only activity consisted of work around the house or unpaid volunteer work for religious, charitable, and similar organizations.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Allocation flag: **FESR** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 16 years old)	910,607	20.2
1 – Employed, at work	2,090,092	46.3
2 – Employed, with a job but not at work	50,002	1.1
3 – Unemployed	131,034	2.9
4 – Armed Forces, at work	16,440	0.4
5 – Armed Forces, with a job but not at work	193	0.0
6 – Not in labor force	1,314,008	29.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Class of Worker **COW**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on class of worker were derived from answers to Question 40. The data were tabulated for people 16 and over who had worked in the past 5 years.

For employed people, the data refer to the person's job during the previous week. For those who worked two or more jobs, the data refer to the job where the person worked the greatest number of hours. For unemployed people and people who are not currently employed but report having a job within the last five years, the data refer to their last job.

The information on class of worker refers to the same job as a respondent's industry and occupation and categorizes people according to the type of ownership of the employing organization. The class of worker categories are defined as follows:

Private wage and salary workers includes people who worked for wages, salary, commission, tips, pay-in-kind, or piece rates for a private for-profit employer or a private not-for-profit, tax-exempt or charitable organization. Self-employed people whose business was incorporated are included with private wage and salary workers because they are paid employees of their own companies. There are three subcategories: "Employee of private company workers," "Private not-for-profit wage and salary workers," and "Self-employed in own incorporated business workers."

Government workers includes people who were employees of any local, state, or federal governmental unit, regardless of the activity of the particular agency. Employees of foreign governments, the United Nations, or other formal international organizations controlled by governments were classified as "federal government workers."

Self-employed in own not incorporated business workers includes people who worked for profit or fees in their own unincorporated business, profession, or trade, or who operated a farm.

Unpaid family workers includes people who worked without pay in a business or on a farm operated by a relative.

NOTE 1: People not currently working for any reason, including those not in the labor force for any reason, retain their class of worker, industry, and occupation designations for the first 5 years since their last job. After 5 years of not working, people are not considered in the employment universe and have no assigned class of worker, industry, and occupation designations.

NOTE 2: The government categories include all government workers, though government workers may work in different industries. For example, people who work in a public elementary school or city owned bus line are coded as local government class of workers.

NOTE 3: The JOINT economic edit is a final, simultaneous stage in the editing of allocated labor force and income variables that ensures that the allocated values are compatible with each other. The associated variable XCOW provides the intermediate value of COW before the JOINT edit.

EMPLOYMENT VARIABLES

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Before JOINT edit: **XCOW**

Unedited: **UCOW**

Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FCOW**

Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 16 years old or not in labor force in past 5 years)	1,799,353	39.9
1 – Private for-profit	1,760,196	39.0
2 – Private not-for-profit	215,962	4.8
3 – Local government	216,544	4.8
4 – State government	122,263	2.7
5 – Federal government	83,633	1.9
6 – Self-employed not incorporated	191,561	4.2
7 – Self-employed incorporated	96,455	2.1
8 – Unpaid family workers	9,293	0.2
9 – Unemployed, with no work experience in the last 5 years	17,116	0.4
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

EMPLOYMENT VARIABLES

Occupation Code OCC

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on occupation were derived from answers to Questions 44 and 45. The data were tabulated for people 16 and over who had worked in the past 5 years. The four-digit codes for occupation are given in [Appendix E](#). Also see [OCCG](#).

For employed people, the data refer to the person's job during the previous week. For those who worked two or more jobs, the data refer to the job where the person worked the greatest number of hours. For unemployed people and people who are not currently employed but report having a job within the last five years, the data refer to their last job.

Written responses to the occupation questions are coded using the occupational classification system developed for the 2000 census and modified in 2002. This system consists of 509 specific occupational categories, for employed people, including military, arranged into 23 major occupational groups. This classification was developed based on the Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) Manual: 2000, published by the Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget. Some occupation groups are related closely to certain industries. Operators of transportation equipment, farm operators and workers, and healthcare providers account for major portions of their respective industries of transportation, agriculture, and health care. However, the industry categories include people in other occupations. For example, people employed in agriculture include truck drivers and bookkeepers; people employed in the transportation industry include mechanics, freight handlers, and payroll clerks; and people employed in the health care profession include janitors, security guards, and secretaries.

NOTE 1: People not currently working for any reason, including those not in the labor force for any reason, retain their class of worker, industry, and occupation designations for the first 5 years since their last job. After 5 years of not working, people are not considered in the employment universe and have no assigned class of worker, industry, and occupation designations.

NOTE 2: Respondents provided the data for the tabulations by writing on the questionnaires descriptions of their kind of business or industry and the kind of work or occupation they are doing. Census Bureau staff converted written questionnaire descriptions to codes by comparing these descriptions to entries in the Alphabetical Index of Industries and Occupations.

NOTE 3: The JOINT economic edit is a final, simultaneous stage in the editing of allocated labor force and income variables that ensures that the allocated values are compatible with each other. The associated variable XOCC provides the intermediate value of OCC before the JOINT edit.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Before JOINT edit: **XOCC**

Unedited: **UOCC**

Type: Write-in

Allocation flag: **FOCC**

Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$4.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

EMPLOYMENT VARIABLES

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 16 years old or not in labor force in past 5 years)	1,799,353	39.9
0100-9830 – Occupation codes (see Appendix E)	2,695,907	59.7
9920 – Unemployed, with no work experience in the last 5 years	17,116	0.4
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

EMPLOYMENT VARIABLES

Occupation Recode OCCG

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The 509 specific occupational categories detailed in [OCC](#) for employed people, including those serving in the military, are clustered into 17 major occupational groups by OCCG.

NOTE 1: Specific occupation codes are shown in parentheses below; also see [Appendix E](#).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$2.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 16 years old or not in labor force in past 5 years)	1,165,101	25.8
01 – Health diagnostician, lawyer	37,449	0.8
02 – Scientist, college teacher	34,112	0.8
03 – Executive manager, business/finance professionals	347,658	7.7
04 – Engineer, mathematician	87,240	1.9
05 – Health assessment	65,450	1.5
06 – Teacher, other professional	222,944	4.9
07 – Health/engineering technician	52,449	1.2
08 – Other technician	10,509	0.2
09 – Sales supervisor/representative	139,134	3.1
10 – Sales worker	111,281	2.5
11 – Office worker/administrator	350,588	7.8
12 – Protective service	182,088	4.0
13 – Service worker	183,717	4.1
14 – Precision production, mechanic	185,578	4.1
15 – Operator, fabricator	228,978	5.1
16 – Handler, laborer	98,863	2.2
17 – Farm, fish, forest, mining	18,194	0.4
99 – Out of scope	991,043	22.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

EMPLOYMENT VARIABLES

Industry Code **IND**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on industry were derived from answers to Questions 41 through 43. The data were tabulated for people 16 and over who had worked in the past 5 years. The four-digit codes for industry are given in [Appendix F](#). Also see [INDG](#).

For employed people, the data refer to the person's job during the previous week. For those who worked two or more jobs, the data refer to the job where the person worked the greatest number of hours. For unemployed people and people who are not currently employed but report having a job within the last five years, the data refer to their last job.

Written responses to the industry questions are coded using the industry classification system developed for Census 2000 and modified in 2002 and again in 2007. This system consists of 269 categories for employed people, including military, classified into 20 sectors. The modified 2007 census industry classification was developed from the 2007 North American Industry Classification System (NAICS), published by the Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget. The NAICS provides industry classifications that group establishments into industries based on the activities in which they are primarily engaged. It provides detail about the smallest operating establishment, while the American Community Survey data are collected from households and differ in detail and nature from those obtained from establishment surveys. Because of potential disclosure issues, the census industry classification system, while defined in NAICS terms, cannot reflect the full detail for all categories.

The industry category, "Public administration," is limited to regular government functions such as legislative, judicial, administrative, and regulatory activities. Other government organizations such as public schools, public hospitals, and bus lines are classified by industry according to the activity in which they are engaged.

NOTE 1: People not currently working for any reason, including those not in the labor force for any reason, retain their class of worker, industry, and occupation designations for the first 5 years since their last job. After 5 years of not working, people are not considered in the employment universe and have no assigned class of worker, industry, and occupation designations.

NOTE 2: Respondents provided the data for the tabulations by writing on the questionnaire descriptions of their kind of business or industry and the kind of work or occupation they are doing. Census Bureau staff converted written questionnaire descriptions to codes by comparing these descriptions to entries in the Alphabetical Index of Industries and Occupations.

NOTE 3: The JOINT economic edit is a final, simultaneous stage in the editing of allocated labor force and income variables that ensures that the allocated values are compatible with each other. The associated variable XIND provides the intermediate value of IND before the JOINT edit.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Before JOINT edit: **XIND**

Unedited: **UIND**

Allocation flag: **FIND**

Type: Checkbox/write-in

Percentage allocated: TBD*

EMPLOYMENT VARIABLES

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$4.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 16 years old or not in labor force in past 5 years)	1,799,353	39.9
0170-9870 – Industry codes (see Appendix F)	2,695,907	59.7
9920 – Unemployed, with no work experience in the last 5 years	17,116	0.4
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

EMPLOYMENT VARIABLES

Industry Recode INDG

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The 269 specific industry categories detailed in [IND](#) for employed people, including those serving in the military, are classified into a standard set of 20 broad industry sectors by INDG.

NOTE 1: Version 2 of the Reference Manual will carry corrected frequencies, separating “Active military” and “Unemployed, with no work experience in the last 5 years’ from the NIU code.

NOTE 2: Specific industry codes are shown in parentheses below; also see [Appendix F](#).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$2.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 16 years old or not in labor force in past 5 years; also active military & unemployed, with no work experience in the last 5 years)	1,834,772	40.7
01 – Agriculture, forestry, fishing & hunting (0170-0290)	50,431	1.1
02 – Mining, quarrying, and oil & gas extraction (0370-0490)	13,926	0.3
03 – Construction (0770)	190,847	4.2
04 – Manufacturing(1070-3990)	311,200	6.9
05 – Wholesale trade (4070-4590)	76,192	1.7
06 – Retail trade (4670-5790)	314,654	7.0
07 – Transportation and warehousing (6070-6390)	110,674	2.5
08 – Utilities (0570-0690)	22,887	0.5
09 – Information (6470-6780)	61,061	1.4
10 – Finance and insurance (6870-6990)	123,749	2.7
11 – Real estate and rental and leasing (7070-7190)	51,954	1.2
12 – Professional, scientific, and technical services (7270-7490)	160,620	3.6
13 – Management of companies and enterprises (7570)	1,845	0.0
14 – Administrative & support & waste management services (7580-7790)	105,687	2.3
15 – Educational services (7860-7890)	258,527	5.7
16 – Health care and social assistance (7970-8470)	331,588	7.3
17 – Arts, entertainment, and recreation (8560-8590)	61,602	1.4
18 – Accommodation and food services (8660-8690)	176,509	3.9
19 – Other services, except public administration (8770-9290)	128,849	2.9
20 – Public administration (9370-9590)	124,802	2.8
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

PLACE OF WORK VARIABLES

When Last Worked **WKL**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on employment status over time were derived from Question 37. The data were tabulated for people 16 and older.

The question asked when the person last worked, even for a few days.

NOTE 1: The JOINT economic edit is a final, simultaneous stage in the editing of allocated labor force and income variables that ensures that the allocated values are compatible with each other. The associated variable XWKL provides the intermediate value of WKL before the JOINT edit.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Before JOINT edit: **XWKL**

Unedited: **UWKL** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FWKL** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 16 years old)	910,607	20.2
1 – Within past 12 months	2,419,415	53.6
2 – 1-5 years ago	276,492	6.1
3 – Over 5 years ago or never worked	905,862	20.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

PLACE OF WORK VARIABLES

Hours Worked per Week WKH

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on usual hours worked per week worked in the past 12 months were derived from answers to Question 39. The data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over who indicated that they worked during the past 12 months.

The data pertain to the number of hours a person usually worked during the weeks worked in the past 12 months. The respondent was to report the number of hours worked per week in the majority of the weeks he or she worked in the past 12 months. If the hours worked per week varied considerably during the past 12 months, the respondent was to report an approximate average of the hours worked per week. People 16 years old and over who reported that they usually worked 35 or more hours each week during the weeks they worked are classified as "Usually worked full time;" people who reported that they usually worked 1 to 34 hours are classified as "Usually worked part time."

NOTE 1: The JOINT economic edit is a final, simultaneous stage in the editing of allocated labor force and income variables that ensures that the allocated values are compatible with each other. The associated variable XWKH provides the intermediate value of WKH before the JOINT edit.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Before JOINT edit: **XWKH**

Unedited: **UWKH**

Type: Write-in

Allocation flag: **FWKH**

Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$2.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 16 years old or did not work in past year)	2,092,961	46.4
01-99 – Hours	2,419,415	53.6
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Weeks Worked Past 12 Months WKW

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on weeks worked in the past 12 months were derived from responses to Question 38. The data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over who indicated that they worked during the past 12 months.

The data pertain to the number of weeks during the past 12 months in which a person did any work for pay or profit (including paid vacation and paid sick leave) or worked without pay on a family farm or in a family business. Weeks of active service in the Armed Forces are also included.

NOTE 1: The JOINT economic edit is a final, simultaneous stage in the editing of allocated labor force and income variables that ensures that the allocated values are compatible with each other. The associated variable XWKW provides the intermediate value of WKW before the JOINT edit.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Before JOINT edit: **XWKW**

Unedited: **UWKW**

Type: Checkbox

Allocation flag: **FWKW**

Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 16 years old or did not work in past year)	2,092,961	46.4
1 – 50 to 52 weeks	1,760,762	39.0
2 – 48 to 49 weeks	56,198	1.2
3 – 40 to 47 weeks	153,850	3.4
4 – 27 to 39 weeks	153,432	3.4
5 – 14 to 26 weeks	125,695	2.8
6 – 13 weeks or less	169,478	3.8
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

PLACE OF WORK VARIABLES

On Layoff **NWLA**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on whether a person was on layoff from a job during the week prior to the survey date were derived from Question 34a. The data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over

People answering “yes” were asked an additional question about being recalled to their job. See Informed of Recall, [NWRE](#).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UNWLA** Type: Checkbox

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 16 years old)	910,607	20.2
1 – Yes, on layoff	49,973	1.1
2 – Not on layoff	1,716,437	38.0
3 – Not reported	1,835,359	40.7
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Temporarily Absent from Work NWAB

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on temporary work absences during the week prior to the survey date were derived from Question 34b. The data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over.

Example causes of temporary work absences cited in the survey were “vacation, temporary illness, maternity leave, other family/personal reasons, bad weather, etc.”

People answering “yes” were asked an additional question about when they last worked. See When Last Worked, WKL.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UNWAB** Type: Checkbox

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 16 years old)	910,607	20.2
1 – Yes, temporarily absent from work	71,506	1.6
2 – Not temporarily absent from work	1,576,901	34.9
3 – Not reported	1,953,362	43.3
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

PLACE OF WORK VARIABLES

Informed of Recall NWRE

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on whether a person had been informed that a job recall would occur within the six months following the survey date, or had been given a date to return to work, were derived from Question 34c. The data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over who indicated they were on layoff from a job during the reference week. See [NWLA](#).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UNWRE** Type: Checkbox

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 16 years old)	910,607	20.2
1 – Yes, informed of recall	29,900	0.7
2 – Not informed of recall	341,257	7.6
3 – Not reported	3,230,612	71.6
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

PLACE OF WORK VARIABLES

Looking for Work NWLK

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on whether a person had been actively looking for work during the four weeks prior to the survey date were derived from Question 35. The data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UNWLK** Type: Checkbox

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 16 years old)	910,607	20.2
1 – Yes, looking for work	163,097	3.6
2 – Not looking for work	1,479,162	32.8
3 – Not reported	1,959,510	43.4
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

PLACE OF WORK VARIABLES

Available for Work **NWAV**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on a person's availability for work during the week prior to the survey date were derived from Question 36. The data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UNWAV** Type: Checkbox

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 16 years old)	910,607	20.2
1 – Yes, could have gone to work	273,436	6.1
2 – Not available because of own temporary illness	39,392	0.9
3 – Not available because of other reasons	152,740	3.4
4 – Not available, unspecified	62	0.0
5 – Not reported	3,136,139	69.5
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Transportation to Work JWTR

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on means of transportation to work were derived from answers to Question 30, which was asked of people who indicated in Question 28 that they worked at some time during the reference week.

Means of transportation to work refers to the principal mode of travel or type of conveyance that the worker usually used to get from home to work during the reference week. People who used different means of transportation on different days of the week were asked to specify the one they used most often, that is, the greatest number of days. People who used more than one means of transportation to get to work each day were asked to report the one used for the longest distance during the work trip.

The category, "Car, truck, or van," includes workers using a car (including company cars but excluding taxicabs), a truck of one-ton capacity or less, or a van. The category, "Public transportation," includes workers who used a bus or trolley bus, streetcar or trolley car, subway or elevated, railroad, or ferryboat, even if each mode is not shown separately in the tabulation. The category, "Other means," includes workers who used a mode of travel that is not identified separately within the data distribution. The category, "Other means," may vary from table to table, depending on the amount of detail shown in a particular distribution.

NOTE 1: The means of transportation data for some areas may show workers using modes of public transportation that are not available in those areas (for example, subway or elevated riders in a metropolitan area where there is no subway or elevated service). This result is largely due to people who worked during the reference week at a location that was different from their usual place of work (such as people away from home on business in an area where subway service was available), and people who used more than one means of transportation each day but whose principal means was unavailable where they lived (for example, residents of nonmetropolitan areas who drove to the fringe of a metropolitan area, and took the commuter railroad most of the distance to work).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UJWTR** Type: Checkbox
 Allocation flags: **FJWTR** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
 SAS Format: \$2.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*
 Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (did not work during reference week, or not in labor force in past 5 years)	2,405,844	53.3
01 – Car, truck, or van	1,836,018	40.7
02 – Bus or trolley bus	44,604	1.0
03 – Streetcar or trolley car	1,094	0.0
04 – Subway or elevated	27,802	0.6
05 – Railroad	11,160	0.2
06 – Ferryboat	578	0.0

PLACE OF WORK VARIABLES

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
07 - Taxicab	1,986	0.0
08 - Motorcycle	6,497	0.1
09 - Bicycle	10,504	0.2
10 - Walked	57,951	1.3
11 - Worked at home	92,207	2.0
12 - Other	16,131	0.4
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Vehicle Occupancy JWRI

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on private vehicle occupancy were derived from answers to Question 31. This question was asked of people who indicated in Question 28 that they worked at some time during the reference week and who reported in Question 30 that their means of transportation to work was “Car, truck, or van.” Data were tabulated for workers 16 years old and over, that is, members of the Armed Forces and civilians who were at work during the reference week.

Private vehicle occupancy refers to the number of people who usually rode to work in the vehicle during the reference week.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UJWRI** Type: Write-in
 Allocation flags: **FJWRI** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM
 SAS Format: 2.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (did not work during reference week, or not in labor force in past 5 years, or JWTR not 01)	2,676,358	59.3
1 – Drove alone	1,610,757	35.7
2 – 2 people	174,112	3.9
3 – 3 people	30,651	0.7
4 – 4 people	11,146	0.2
5 – 5 people	3,551	0.1
6 – 6 people	1,577	0.0
7 – 7 people	1,139	0.0
8 – 8 people	715	0.0
9 – 9 people	262	0.0
10 – 10 people	756	0.0
11 – 11 people	298	0.0
12 – 12 people	302	0.0
13 – 13 people	74	0.0
14 – 14 people	113	0.0
15 – 15 people	190	0.0
16 – 16 or more people	375	0.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

PLACE OF WORK VARIABLES

Time of Departure **JWD**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on time leaving home to go to work were derived from answers to Question 32. This question was asked of people who indicated in Question 28 that they worked at some time during the reference week, and who reported in Question 30 that they worked outside their home.

The departure time refers to the time of day that the respondent usually left home to go to work during the reference week.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UJWAM** (AM/PM) Type: Write-in
Unedited: **UJWLH** (hour) Type: Write-in
Unedited: **UJWLM** (minute) Type: Write-in
Allocation flags: **FJWD** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (did not work during reference week, or not in labor force in past 5 years, or worked at home)	2,498,051	55.4
1-2400 – Time (hour and minute) of departure for work	2,014,325	44.6
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Minutes to Work JWMN

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on travel time to work were derived from answers to Question 33. This question was asked of people who indicated in Question 28 that they worked at some time during the reference week, and who reported in Question 30 that they worked outside their home.

Travel time to work refers to the total number of minutes that it usually took the worker to get from home to work during the reference week. The elapsed time includes time spent waiting for public transportation, picking up passengers in carpools, and time spent in other activities related to getting to work.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UJWMN** Type: Write-in
 Allocation flags: **FJWMN** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM
 SAS Format: 3.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (did not work during reference week, or not in labor force in past 5 years, or worked at home)	2,498,051	55.4
1-200 – Minutes to get to work (“200” is 200 or more)	2,014,325	44.6
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

DESCRIPTION: The data on place of work were derived from answers to Question 29, which was asked of people who indicated in Question 28 that they worked at some time during the reference week. Data were tabulated for people 16 years old and over.

Data on place of work refer to the geographic location at which workers carried out their occupational activities during the reference week. In the American Community Survey, the exact address (number and street name) of the place of work was asked, as well as the place (city, town, or post office) and ZIP Code. If the respondent's employer operated in more than one location, the exact address of the location or branch where he or she worked was requested. When the number and street name were unknown, a description of the location, such as the building name or nearest street or intersection, was to be entered. People who worked at more than one location during the reference week were asked to report the location at which they worked the greatest number of hours. People who regularly worked in several locations each day during the reference week were requested to give the address at which they began work each day. For cases in which daily work did not begin at a central place each day, the respondent was asked to provide as much information as possible to describe the area in which he or she worked most during the reference week.

A metropolitan statistical area (MSA) is a geographic entity delineated by the Office of Management and Budget for use by federal statistical agencies. MSAs consist of the county or counties (or equivalent entities) associated with at least one urbanized area of at least 50,000 population, plus adjacent counties having a high degree of social and economic integration with the core as measured through commuting ties. Micropolitan statistical areas are similarly defined for areas with at least one urban cluster of at least 10,000 but less than 50,000 population. Metropolitan and micropolitan statistical areas are collectively referred to as "Core Based Statistical Areas" (CBSAs).

The U.S. Department of Transportation hosts a website where users can look up names and statistical descriptions for specific CBSA codes, see <http://osav-usdot.opendata.arcgis.com/datasets?q=CBSA>. Follow the hyperlink to the CBSA page, select the Tables tab, and click on the "Metro or Micropolitan Code" column header to activate the search field in the right hand menu.

NOTE 1: Place-of-work data may show a few workers who made unlikely daily work trips (e.g., workers who lived in New York and worked in California). This result is attributable to people who worked during the reference week at a location that was different from their usual place of work, such as people away from home on business.

NOTE 2: In areas where it was impossible to code the workplace address to the block level, or the coding system was unable to match the employer name and street address responses, people were tabulated as working inside or outside a specific place based on the combination of state, county, ZIP Code, place name, and city limits indicator.

NOTE 3: The data on place of work is related to a reference week—the calendar week preceding the date on which the respondents completed their questionnaires or were interviewed. This week is not the same for all respondents because data were collected over a 12-month period. The lack of a uniform reference week means that the place-of-work data reported in the survey will not exactly match the distribution of workplace locations observed or measured during an actual workweek.

PLACE OF WORK VARIABLES

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$5.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (did not work during reference week, or not in labor force in past 5 years)	2,405,844	53.3
00000 – Abroad/at sea	1,848	0.0
10000-49999 – Metropolitan or Micropolitan Statistical Area	1,941,487	43.0
99999 – Not in a Metropolitan or Micropolitan Statistical Area	163,197	3.6
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

PERSON LEVEL INCOME & POVERTY

Person Income PINC

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on income were derived from answers to Questions 46 and 47, which were asked of the population 15 years old and over.

Income for individuals is obtained by summing the eight types of income: wage or salary income; net self-employment income; interest, dividends, or net rental or royalty income or income from estates and trusts; Social Security or railroad retirement income; Supplemental Security Income; public assistance or welfare payments; retirement, survivor, or disability pensions; and all other income.

CAUTION: PINC is not a truly continuous variable. A value of 1 represents a break-even condition, while 0 represents No/None with regard to this income measure. Negative values and positive values of and 2 or greater represent continuous dollar values.

NOTE 1: The characteristics of individuals are based on the time of interview even though the amounts are for the past 12 months.

NOTE 2: CPI-adjusted person income (APINC): Income components were reported for the 12 months preceding the interview month. Monthly Consumer Price Indices (CPI) factors were used to inflation-adjust these components to a reference calendar year (January through December). For example, a household interviewed in March 2008 reports their income for March 2007 through February 2008. Their income is adjusted to the 2008 reference calendar year by multiplying their reported income by 2008 average annual CPI (January–December 2008) and then dividing by the average CPI for March 2007–February 2008.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

APINC: CPI-adjusted person income

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 9.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 15 years old)	847,274	18.8
negative – Loss in dollars	3,733	0.1
0 – No/none	407,494	9.0
1 – Break even	1,028	0.0
\$2 or more – Personal income in dollars	3,252,847	72.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

PERSON LEVEL INCOME & POVERTY

Person Income by Category PINC_CAT

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: This secondary variable provides breakouts of levels of personal income; see [PINC](#).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$2.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
-\$ - Loss	851,007	18.9
00 - No/none	407,494	9.0
01 - \$1-\$20,000	1,338,849	29.7
02 - \$20,001-\$30,000	488,766	10.8
03 - \$30,001-\$40,000	381,338	8.5
04 - \$40,001-\$50,000	282,278	6.3
05 - \$50,001-\$75,000	391,964	8.7
06 - \$75,001-\$100,000	173,346	3.8
07 - \$100,001-\$125,000	75,714	1.7
08 - \$125,001-\$150,000	39,338	0.9
09 - \$150,001-\$175,000	20,894	0.5
10 - \$175,001-\$200,000	15,616	0.3
11 - \$200,001-\$250,000	16,277	0.4
12 - \$250,001 or more	29,495	0.7
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Poverty Status **POV**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Poverty statistics in American Community Survey products adhere to the standards specified by the Office of Management and Budget in Statistical Policy Directive 14. The Census Bureau uses a set of dollar value thresholds that vary by family size and composition to determine who is in poverty. Further, poverty thresholds for people living alone or with nonrelatives (unrelated individuals) vary by age (under 65 years or 65 years and older).

The poverty thresholds for two-person families also vary by the age of the householder. If a family's total income is less than the dollar value of the appropriate threshold, then that family and every individual in it are considered to be in poverty. Similarly, if an unrelated individual's total income is less than the appropriate threshold, then that individual is considered to be in poverty.

To determine a person's poverty status, one compares the person's total family income in the last 12 months with the poverty threshold appropriate for that person's family size and composition. If the total income of that person's family is less than the threshold appropriate for that family, then the person is considered "below the poverty level," together with every member of his or her family.

If a person is not living with anyone related by birth, marriage, or adoption, then the person's own income is compared with his or her poverty threshold. The total number of people below the poverty level is the sum of people in families and the number of unrelated individuals with incomes in the last 12 months below the poverty threshold.

NOTE 1: Poverty status was determined for all people except institutionalized people, people in military group quarters, people in college dormitories, and unrelated individuals under 15 years old.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*
** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (nonrelative over 15 years old in housing unit, or person under 15 years in GQT 701, 801, 802, or 902)	141,053	3.1
0 – Not in poverty	3,879,397	86.0
1 – In poverty	491,926	10.9
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

PERSON LEVEL INCOME & POVERTY

Poverty Index POVPI

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The Census Bureau uses a set of money income thresholds that vary by family size and composition to determine who is in poverty. If the total income for a family or unrelated individual falls below the relevant poverty threshold, then the family (and every individual in it) or unrelated individual is considered in poverty.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$3.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (nonrelative over 15 years old in housing unit, or person under 15 years in GQT 701, 801, 802, or 902)	141,053	3.1
000-099 – 0%-99% of poverty	491,926	10.9
100-199 – 100%-199% of poverty	727,352	16.1
200-299 – 200%-299% of poverty	738,821	16.4
300-399 – 300%-399% of poverty	640,430	14.2
400-499 – 400%-499% of poverty	501,749	11.1
500-599 – 500%-599% of poverty	357,218	7.9
600-699 – 600%-699% of poverty	246,434	5.5
700-799 – 700%-799% of poverty	170,450	3.8
800-899 – 800%-899% of poverty	118,505	2.6
900-999 – 900% or more of poverty	378,438	8.4
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Health Insurance Coverage

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Data on health insurance coverage were derived from answers to Question 15a-h, which was asked of all respondents. For reporting purposes, the Census Bureau broadly classifies health insurance coverage as private coverage or public coverage. Also see Health Insurance Sources [HINS1-7](#).

Respondents were instructed to report their current coverage and to mark “yes” or “no” for each of eight types listed: a. Insurance through a current or former employer or union (of this person or another family member); b. Insurance purchased directly from an insurance company (by this person or another family member); c. Medicare, for people 65 and older, or people with certain disabilities; d. Medicaid, Medical Assistance, or any kind of government-assistance plan for those with low incomes or a disability; e. TRICARE or other military health care; f. VA (including those who have ever used or enrolled for VA health care); g. Indian Health Service; h. Any other type of health insurance or health coverage plan

Private health insurance is a plan provided through an employer or union; a plan purchased by an individual from a private company; or TRICARE or other military health care.

Public health coverage includes the federal programs Medicare, Medicaid, and the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA); the State Children’s Health Insurance Program (SCHIP); and individual state health plans.

People were considered insured if they were reported to have at least one “yes” to Questions 15a to 15f. People whose only health coverage was Indian Health Service or those who had no reported health coverage were considered uninsured.

NOTE 1: The types of health insurance are not mutually exclusive; people may be covered by more than one at the same time.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

HICOV: Any health insurance coverage

PRIVCOV: Private health insurance

PUBCOV: Public health coverage

All SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual

HEALTH INSURANCE

VALID CODES: HICOV	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 - With coverage	3,946,228	87.5
2 - Uninsured	566,148	12.5
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: PRICOV	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 - With private coverage	3,283,244	72.8
2 - No private coverage	1,229,132	27.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: PUBCOV	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 - With public coverage	1,241,711	27.5
2 - No public coverage	3,270,665	72.5
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Health Insurance Sources

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Data on health insurance coverage were derived from answers to Question 15a-h, which was asked of all respondents. Also see Any Health Insurance Coverage [HICOV](#), Private Health Insurance [PRIVCOV](#), and Public Health Coverage [PUBCOV](#).

Respondents were instructed to report their current coverage and to mark “yes” or “no” for each of eight types listed. During the editing process, write-in answers describing or naming the type of other health insurance or health coverage plan in part h were classified into one of the first seven categories. Hence, only the first seven types of health coverage are part of the data file.

NOTE 1: The types of health insurance are not mutually exclusive; people may be covered by more than one at the same time.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UHINS1, UHINS2, UHINS3, UHINS4, UHINS5, UHINS6, UHINS7:** Type: Checkbox

Allocation flags:

- FHINS1** Percentage allocated: TBD*
- FHINS2** Percentage allocated: TBD*
- FHINS3** Percentage allocated: TBD*
- FHINS4** Percentage allocated: TBD*
- FHINS5** Percentage allocated: TBD*
- FHINS6** Percentage allocated: TBD*
- FHINS7** Percentage allocated: TBD*

- HINS1:** Health insurance through employer
- HINS2:** Health insurance purchased directly
- HINS3:** Health insurance through Medicare
- HINS4:** Health insurance through Medicaid
- HINS5:** Health insurance through TRICARE
- HINS6:** Health insurance through VA
- HINS7:** Health insurance through Indian Health Service

All HINS variables:

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES: HINS1	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 – Has health insurance through employer	2,719,524	60.3
2 – No health insurance through employer	1,792,852	39.7
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HEALTH INSURANCE

VALID CODES: HINS2	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 - Has health insurance purchased directly	716,134	15.9
2 - No health insurance purchased directly	3,796,242	84.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: HINS3	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 - Has health insurance through Medicare	753,268	16.7
2 - No health insurance through Medicare	3,759,108	83.3
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: HINS4	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 - Has health insurance through Medicaid	575,545	12.8
2 - No health insurance through Medicaid	3,936,831	87.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: HINS5	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 - Has health insurance through TRICARE	139,383	3.1
2 - No health insurance through TRICARE	4,372,993	96.9
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: HINS6	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 - Has health insurance through VA	116,519	2.6
2 - No health insurance through VA	4,395,857	97.4
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: HINS7	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 - Has health insurance through Indian Health Service	27,594	0.6
2 - No health insurance through Indian Health Service	4,484,782	99.4
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

DISABILITY STATUS

Disability Recode DIS

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on disabilities were derived from answers to Question 16–18, which asked respondents about six areas of potential difficulty: hearing, vision, remembering, physical limitations, dressing, and independent living. Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.”

The recode variable DIS indicates a “yes” in one or more of the six disability areas.

NOTE 1: Using models of disability from the Institute of Medicine and the International Classification of Functioning, disability is defined as the restriction in participation that results from a lack of fit between the individual’s functional limitations and the characteristics of the physical and social environment. So while the disability is not seen as intrinsic to the individual, the way to capture it in a survey is to measure components that make up the process. The American Community Survey identifies serious difficulty in four basic areas of functioning: vision, hearing, ambulation, and cognition; it also includes two questions to identify people with difficulties that might impact their ability to live independently.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Allocation flag: **FDIS** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 – With a disability	619,894	13.7
2 – No disability	3,892,482	86.3
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

DISABILITY STATUS

Hearing Difficulty DEAR

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on hearing limitations were derived from answers to Question 16a, which was asked about all persons: whether they were “deaf or ... [had] serious difficulty hearing.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.”

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UDEAR** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flags: **FDEAR** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*
Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*
** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 – Has hearing difficulty	187,154	4.1
2 – No hearing difficulty	4,325,222	95.9
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

DISABILITY STATUS

Vision Difficulty DEYE

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on vision limitations were derived from answers to Question 16b, which was asked about all persons: whether they were “blind or ... [had] serious difficulty seeing even when wearing glasses.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.”

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UDEYE** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flags: **FDEYE** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
1 – Has vision difficulty	111,298	2.5
2 – No vision difficulty	4,401,078	97.5
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Difficulty Remembering DREM

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on cognitive functioning were derived from answers to Question 17a, which was asked of people 5 years old and over. The question asked respondents if due to physical, mental, or emotional condition, they had “serious difficulty concentrating, remembering, or making decisions.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.”

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UDREM** Type: Checkbox
 Allocation flags: **FDREM** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
 SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*
 Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*
 * to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 5 years old)	267,981	5.9
1 – Has difficulty remembering	230,844	5.1
2 – No difficulty remembering	4,013,551	88.9
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

DISABILITY STATUS

Physical Difficulty DPHY

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on ambulatory functioning were derived from answers to Question 17b, which was asked of people 5 years old and over. The question asked respondents if they had “serious difficulty walking or climbing stairs.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.”

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UDPHY** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flags: **FDPHY** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*
Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*
** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 5 years old)	267,981	5.9
1 – Has physical difficulty	341,118	7.6
2 – No physical difficulty	3,903,277	86.5
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

DISABILITY STATUS

Difficulty Dressing **DDRS**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on self-care limitations were derived from answers to Question 17c, which was asked of people 5 years and over. The question asked respondents if they had “difficulty dressing or bathing.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.”

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UDDRS** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flags: **FDDRS** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*
Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*
** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 5 years old)	267,981	5.9
1 – Has difficulty dressing	141,910	3.1
2 – No difficulty dressing	4,102,485	90.9
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

DISABILITY STATUS

Difficulty Going Out DOUT

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on independent living limitations were derived from answers to Question 18, asked of people 15 years and over. The question asked respondents if due to a physical, mental, or emotional condition, they had difficulty “doing errands alone such as visiting a doctor’s office or shopping.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.”

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UDOUT** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flags: **FDOUT** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*
Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*
** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 15 years old)	847,274	18.8
1 – Has difficulty going out	242,322	5.4
2 – No difficulty going out	3,422,780	75.9
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VETERAN STATUS & PERIOD OF SERVICE

Service in Armed Forces MIL

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Data on ever served on active duty in the U.S. Armed Forces, military Reserves, or National Guard were derived from answers to Question 25.

There may be a tendency for the following kinds of persons to report erroneously that they served on active duty in the Armed Forces: (a) persons who served in the National Guard or Military Reserves but were never called to duty; (b) civilian employees or volunteers for the USO, Red Cross, or the Department of Defense (or its predecessors, the Department of War and the Department of the Navy); and (c) employees of the Merchant Marine or Public Health Service.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UMIL** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flags: **FMIL** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 17 years old)	975,650	21.6
1 – Yes, on active duty now	15,796	0.4
2 – Yes, on active duty in past 12 months	5,559	0.1
3 – Yes, on active duty more than 12 months ago	378,677	8.4
4 – No, training only	47,905	1.1
5 – No, never served	3,088,789	68.5
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Service-Connected Disability Rating Status DRATX

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Data on service-connected disability rating status were derived from answers to Questions 27a. People who indicated they had served on active duty in the U.S. Armed Forces, military Reserves, or National Guard, or trained with the Reserves or National Guard or were now on active duty were asked to indicate whether or not they had a VA service-connected disability rating. These disabilities are evaluated according to the VA Schedule for Rating Disabilities in Title 38, U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, Part 4.

Also see [DRAT](#).

NOTE 1: “Service-connected” means the disability was a result of disease or injury incurred or aggravated during active military service.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UDRATX** Type: Checkbox
 Allocation flags: **FDRATX** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
 SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*
 Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*
 * to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 17 years old or never served)	4,064,439	90.1
1 – Has a service-connected disability rating	59,883	1.3
2 – No service-connected disability rating	388,054	8.6
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Service-Connected Disability Rating DRAT

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Data on service-connected disability ratings were derived from answers to Questions 27b. This question is asked of people who reported having a VA service-connected disability rating. See [DRATX](#).

Ratings are graduated according to the degree of the veteran’s disability on a scale from 0 to 100 percent, in increments of 10 percent. Zero percent is a valid rating and is different than having no rating at all.

NOTE 1: “Service-connected” means the disability was a result of disease or injury incurred or aggravated during active military service.

NOTE 2: There may be a tendency for people to erroneously report having a 0 percent rating when they have no service-connected disability rating at all.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UDRAT** Type: Checkbox
 Allocation flags: **FDRAT** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
 SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*
 Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 17 years old or no service-connected disability rating)	4,452,493	98.7
1 – 0 percent	4,996	0.1
2 – 10 or 20 percent	26,252	0.6
3 – 30 or 40 percent	9,043	0.2
4 – 50 or 60 percent	5,038	0.1
5 – 70, 80, 90, or 100 percent	10,139	0.2
6 – Not reported	4,415	0.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VETERAN STATUS & PERIOD OF SERVICE

Veteran Period of Service VPS

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Data period of military service were derived from answers to Questions 25 and 26.

People who indicated that they had served on active duty or were now on active duty were asked to indicate the period or periods in which they served.

NOTE 1: The responses to the question about period of service were edited for consistency and reasonableness. The edit eliminated inconsistencies between reported period(s) of service and age of the person; it also removed reported combinations of periods containing unreasonable gaps (for example, it did not accept a response that indicated that the person had served in World War II and in the Vietnam era, but not in the Korean conflict).

NOTE 2: There may be a tendency for people to mark the most recent period in which they served or the period in which they began their service, but not all periods in which they served.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$2.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 18 years old, or no active duty)	4,112,399	91.1
01 – Gulf War: 9/2001 or later	22,153	0.5
02 – Gulf War: 9/2001 or later & Gulf War: 8/1990-8/2001	16,864	0.4
03 – Gulf War: 9/2001 or later and Gulf War: 8/1990 - 8/2001 and Vietnam Era	993	0.0
04 – Gulf War: 8/1990 - 8/2001	32,750	0.7
05 – Gulf War: 8/1990 - 8/2001 and Vietnam Era	5,257	0.1
06 – Vietnam Era	125,936	2.8
07 – Vietnam Era and Korean War	4,458	0.1
08 – Vietnam Era, Korean War, and WWII	1,596	0.0
09 – Korean War	45,903	1.0
10 – Korean War and WWII	3,327	0.1
11 – WWII	44,650	1.0
12 – Between Gulf War and Vietnam Era only	45,476	1.0
13 – Between Vietnam Era and Korean War only	46,932	1.0
14 – Between Korean War and World War II only	3,028	0.1
15 – Pre-WWII only	654	0.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VETERAN STATUS & PERIOD OF SERVICE

Active Duty by Dates MLPA — MLPK

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Data period of military service were derived from answers to Questions 25 and 26.

People who indicated that they had served on active duty or were now on active duty were asked to indicate the period or periods in which they served.

NOTE 1: The responses to the question about period of service were edited for consistency and reasonableness. The edit eliminated inconsistencies between reported period(s) of service and age of the person; it also removed reported combinations of periods containing unreasonable gaps (for example, it did not accept a response that indicated that the person had served in World War II and in the Vietnam era, but not in the Korean conflict).

NOTE 2: There may be a tendency for people to mark the most recent period in which they served or the period in which they began their service, but not all periods in which they served.

MLPA: Active duty—SEP 2001 or later

MLPB: Active duty—AUG 1990 to AUG 2001

MLPC: Active duty—SEP 1980 to JUL 1990

MLPD: Active duty—MAY 1975 to AUG 1980

MLPE: Active duty— Vietnam era (AUG 1964 to APR 1975)

MLPF: Active duty—MAR 1961 to JUL 1964

MLPG: Active duty—FEB 1955 to FEB 1961

MLPH: Active duty—Korean War (JUL 1950 to JAN 1955)

MLPI: Active duty—JAN 1947 to JUN 1950

MLPJ: Active duty—World War II (DEC 1941 to DEC 1946)

MLPK: Active duty—NOV 1941 or earlier

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: UMLPA	Type: Checkbox
UMLPB	Type: Checkbox
UMLPC	Type: Checkbox
UMLPD	Type: Checkbox
UMLPE	Type: Checkbox
UMLPF	Type: Checkbox
UMLPG	Type: Checkbox
UMLPH	Type: Checkbox
UMLPI	Type: Checkbox
UMLPJ	Type: Checkbox
UMLPK	Type: Checkbox

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual

VETERAN STATUS & PERIOD OF SERVICE

VALID CODES: MLPA	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty)	4,112,344	91.1
0 – Did not serve in this period	359,966	8.0
1 – Served during SEP 2001 or later	40,066	0.9
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: MLPB	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty)	4,112,344	91.1
0 – Did not serve in this period	344,076	7.6
1 – Served during AUG 1990 to AUG 2001	55,956	1.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: MLPC	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty)	4,112,344	91.1
0 – Did not serve in this period	335,354	7.4
1 – Served during SEP 1980 to JUL 1990	64,678	1.4
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: MLPD	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty)	4,112,344	91.1
0 – Did not serve in this period	353,906	7.8
1 – Served during MAY 1975 to AUG 1980	46,126	1.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: MLPE	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty)	4,112,344	91.1
0 – Did not serve in this period	261,962	5.8
1 – Served during Vietnam era (AUG 1964 to APR 1975)	138,070	3.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: MLPF	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty)	4,112,344	91.1
0 – Did not serve in this period	357,815	7.9
1 – Served during MAR 1961 to JUL 1964	42,217	0.9
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: MLPG	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty)	4,112,344	91.1
0 – Did not serve in this period	348,946	7.7
1 – Served during FEB 1955 to FEB 1961	51,086	1.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VETERAN STATUS & PERIOD OF SERVICE

VALID CODES: MLPH	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty)	4,112,344	91.1
0 – Did not serve in this period	344,892	7.6
1 – Served during Korean War (JUL 1950 to JAN 1955)	55,140	1.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: MLPI	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty)	4,112,344	91.1
0 – Did not serve in this period	389,006	8.6
1 – Served during JAN 1947 to JUN 1950	11,026	0.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: MLPJ	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty)	4,112,344	91.1
0 – Did not serve in this period	350,474	7.8
1 – Served during World War II (DEC 1941 to DEC 1946)	49,558	1.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: MLPK	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 17 years old, or no active duty)	4,112,344	91.1
0 – Did not serve in this period	397,738	8.8
1 – Served during NOV 1941 or earlier	2,294	0.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

MIGRATION

Mobility Status MIG

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on residence 1 year prior to survey date were derived from answers to Question 14, which were asked of the population 1 year and older.

Residence 1 year ago is used in conjunction with location of current residence to determine the extent of residential mobility of the population and the resulting redistribution of the population across the various states, metropolitan areas, and regions of the country.

People who had moved from another residence in the United States or Puerto Rico 1 year earlier were asked to report the exact address (number and street name); the name of the city, town, or post office; the name of the U.S. county or municipio in Puerto Rico; state or Puerto Rico; and the ZIP Code where they lived 1 year ago. People living outside the United States and Puerto Rico were asked to report the name of the foreign country or U.S. Island Area where they were living 1 year ago.

When no information on previous residence was reported for a person, information for other family members, if available, was used to assign a location of residence 1 year ago. All cases of nonresponse or incomplete response that were not assigned a previous residence based on information from other family members were allocated the previous residence of another person with similar characteristics who provided complete information.

NOTE 1: The category "Same house," includes all people 1 year and over who did not move during the 1 year as well as those who had moved and returned to their residence 1 year.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UMIG** Type: Checkbox/write-in
Allocation flag: **FMIG** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (under 1 year old)	52,549	1.2
1 – Yes, same house (nonmovers)	3,872,004	85.8
2 – No, outside the United States and Puerto Rico	22,564	0.5
3 – No, different house in the United States or Puerto Rico (movers)	565,259	12.5
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Household Income HINC[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: “Household Income” refers to the income of the householder and all other individuals 15 years old and over in the household, whether they are related to the householder or not.

Because many households consist of only one person, average household income is usually less than average family income. Although the household income statistics cover the past 12 months, the characteristics of individuals and the composition of households refer to the time of interview. Thus, the income of the household does not include amounts received by individuals who were members of the household during all or part of the past 12 months if these individuals no longer resided in the household at the time of interview. Similarly, income amounts reported by individuals who did not reside in the household during the past 12 months but who were members of the household at the time of interview are included. However, the composition of most households was the same during the past 12 months as at the time of interview.

CAUTION: HINC is not a truly continuous variable. A value of 1 represents a break-even condition, while 0 represents No/None with regard to this income measure. Negative values and positive values of and 2 or greater represent continuous dollar values.

NOTE 1: CPI-adjusted household income (AHINC): Income components were reported for the 12 months preceding the interview month. Monthly Consumer Price Indices (CPI) factors were used to inflation-adjust these components to a reference calendar year (January through December). For example, a household interviewed in March 2008 reports their income for March 2007 through February 2008. Their income is adjusted to the 2008 reference calendar year by multiplying their reported income by 2008 average annual CPI (January–December 2008) and then dividing by the average CPI for March 2007–February 2008.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

AHINC: CPI-adjusted household income

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 9.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
negative – Loss in dollars	1,698	0.0
0 – No/none	24,456	0.5
1 – Break even	249	0.0
\$2 or more – Household income in dollars	4,339,999	96.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSEHOLD & FAMILY ECONOMIC VARIABLES

Household Income by Category HINC_CAT

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: This secondary variable provides breakouts of levels of household income; see [HINC](#).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$2.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
-\$ - Loss	147,672	3.3
00 - No/none	24,456	0.5
01 - \$1-\$20,000	517,821	11.5
02 - \$20,001-\$30,000	389,211	8.6
03 - \$30,001-\$40,000	403,037	8.9
04 - \$40,001-\$50,000	395,366	8.8
05 - \$50,001-\$75,000	878,855	19.5
06 - \$75,001-\$100,000	647,911	14.4
07 - \$100,001-\$125,000	408,414	9.1
08 - \$125,001-\$150,000	240,172	5.3
09 - \$150,001-\$175,000	143,261	3.2
10 - \$175,001-\$200,000	89,451	2.0
11 - \$200,001-\$250,000	94,985	2.1
12 - \$250,001 or more	131,764	2.9
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Family Income FINC[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: In compiling statistics on family income, the incomes of all members 15 years old and over related to the householder are summed and treated as a single amount.

Although the family income statistics cover the past 12 months, the characteristics of individuals and the composition of families refer to the time of interview. Thus, the income of the family does not include amounts received by individuals who were members of the family during all or part of the past 12 months if these individuals no longer resided with the family at the time of interview. Similarly, income amounts reported by individuals who did not reside with the family during the past 12 months but who were members of the family at the time of interview are included. However, the composition of most families was the same during the past 12 months as at the time of interview.

CAUTION: FINC is not a truly continuous variable. A value of 1 represents a break-even condition, while 0 represents No/None with regard to this income measure. Negative values and positive values of and 2 or greater represent continuous dollar values.

NOTE 1: CPI-adjusted family income (AFINC): Income components were reported for the 12 months preceding the interview month. Monthly Consumer Price Indices (CPI) factors were used to inflation-adjust these components to a reference calendar year (January through December). For example, a household interviewed in March 2008 reports their income for March 2007 through February 2008. Their income is adjusted to the 2008 reference calendar year by multiplying their reported income by 2008 average annual CPI (January–December 2008) and then dividing by the average CPI for March 2007–February 2008.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

AFINC: CPI-adjusted family income

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 9.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (nonfamily, or group quarters)	833,032	18.5
negative – Loss in dollars	1,375	0.0
0 – No/none	19,901	0.4
1 – Break even	157	0.0
\$2 or more – Family income in dollars	3,657,911	81.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSEHOLD & FAMILY ECONOMIC VARIABLES

Family Income by Category FINC_CAT

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: This secondary variable provides breakouts of levels of family income; see [FINC](#).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$2.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
-\$ - Loss	834,407	18.5
00 - No/none	19,901	0.4
01 - \$1-\$20,000	346,041	7.7
02 - \$20,001-\$30,000	300,959	6.7
03 - \$30,001-\$40,000	327,050	7.2
04 - \$40,001-\$50,000	329,425	7.3
05 - \$50,001-\$75,000	761,195	16.9
06 - \$75,001-\$100,000	578,819	12.8
07 - \$100,001-\$125,000	371,142	8.2
08 - \$125,001-\$150,000	219,977	4.9
09 - \$150,001-\$175,000	131,544	2.9
10 - \$175,001-\$200,000	82,002	1.8
11 - \$200,001-\$250,000	87,256	1.9
12 - \$250,001 or more	122,658	2.7
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Workers in Family WIF

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The term “worker” as used for these data is defined based on the criteria for work status in the past 12 months; these data were derived from answers to Question 37. Also see Employment Status Recode, [ESR](#).

The data pertain to people 16 years old and over who did any work for pay or profit (including paid vacation and paid sick leave) or worked without pay on a family farm or in a family business for at least 1 week during the prior 12 months. Weeks of active service in the Armed Forces are also included.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (nonfamily, or group quarters)	833,032	18.5
0 – No workers in family	389,428	8.6
1 – 1 worker in family	1,060,683	23.5
2 – 2 workers in family	1,618,881	35.9
3 – 3 or more workers in family	610,352	13.5
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSING UNIT ECONOMIC VARIABLES

Month Moved In MVM
 Year Moved In MVY

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on month and year householder moved into unit were obtained from answers to Housing Question 3, which was asked at occupied housing units.

These data refer to the month and year of the latest move by the householder. If the householder moved back into a housing unit he or she previously occupied, the month and year of the latest move were reported. If the householder moved from one apartment to another within the same building, the month and year the householder moved into the present apartment were reported. The intent is to establish the month and year the present occupancy by the householder began.

NOTE 1: The month and year that the householder moved in is not necessarily the same as for other members of the household; in the great majority of cases an entire household moves at the same time.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UMVM, UMVY** Type: Write-in
 Allocation flag: **FMVM** Percentage allocated: TBD*
 FMVY Percentage allocated: TBD*

MVM SAS Type: CHAR
 SAS Format: \$2.

MVY SAS Type: NUM
 SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES: MVM	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (month missing, or group quarters)	1,407,416	31.2
01 – January	197,546	4.4
02 – February	183,020	4.1
03 – March	208,962	4.6
04 – April	238,865	5.3
05 – May	279,010	6.2
06 – June	333,800	7.4
07 – July	303,470	6.7
08 – August	343,176	7.6
09 – September	280,720	6.2
10 – October	284,023	6.3
11 – November	236,826	5.2
12 – December	215,542	4.8
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: MVY	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1908-2008 – Year moved in	4,366,402	96.8
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSING UNIT ECONOMIC VARIABLES

Tenure TEN

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data for tenure were obtained from Housing Question 14. The question was asked at occupied housing units. Occupied housing units are classified as either owner occupied or renter occupied.

An *owner occupied housing unit* means that an owner or co-owner lives in the unit even if it is mortgaged or not fully paid for. The owner or co-owner must live in the unit and usually is Person 1 on the questionnaire. The unit is “Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan” if it is being purchased with a mortgage or some other debt arrangement such as a deed of trust, trust deed, contract to purchase, land contract, or purchase agreement. The unit also is considered owned with a mortgage if it is built on leased land and there is a mortgage on the unit. Mobile homes occupied by owners with installment loan balances also are included in this category. A housing unit is “Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)” if there is no mortgage or other similar debt on the house, apartment, or mobile home including units built on leased land if the unit is owned outright without a mortgage.

All occupied housing units which are not owner occupied, whether they are rented or occupied without payment of rent, are classified as *renter occupied*. “No rent paid” units are separately identified. Such units are generally provided free by friends or relatives or in exchange for services such as resident manager, caretaker, minister, or tenant farmer. Housing units on military bases also are classified in the “No rent paid” category.

NOTE 1: “Rented” includes units in continuing care, sometimes called life care arrangements. These arrangements usually involve a contract between one or more individuals and a health services provider guaranteeing the individual shelter, usually a house or apartment, and services, such as meals or transportation to shopping or recreation.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UTEN** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flag: **FTEN** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – Owned with a mortgage	2,385,034	52.9
2 – Owned free and clear	917,001	20.3
3 – Rented for cash	991,053	22.0
4 – Occupied without payment of rent	73,314	1.6
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSING UNIT ECONOMIC VARIABLES

Property Value VAL

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on value (also referred to as “price asked” for vacant units) were obtained from Housing Question 16. The question was asked at housing units that were owned, being bought, vacant for sale, or sold not occupied at the time of the survey.

Value is the respondent's estimate of how much the property (house and lot, mobile home and lot, or condominium unit) would sell for if it were for sale. If the house or mobile home was owned or being bought, but the land on which it sits was not, the respondent was asked to estimate the combined value of the house or mobile home and the land. For vacant units, value was the price asked for the property. Value was tabulated separately for all owner-occupied and vacant-for-sale housing units, as well as owner-occupied and vacant-for-sale mobile homes.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UVAL** Type: Write-in
Allocation flag: **FVAL** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM
SAS Format: 7.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*
Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (not owned or being bought, or group quarters)	1,210,341	26.8
\$0 or more – Property value in dollars	3,302,035	73.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Specified Owner-Occupied Housing Unit **SVAL**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data to determine whether a housing unit is a specified owner-occupied property are drawn from several Housing Questions.

Specified owner-occupied housing units (Housing Question 14) are either one family homes detached from any other house or one family houses attached to one or more houses (Housing Question 1) on less than 10 acres (Housing Question 4), with no business or medical office on the property (Housing Question 6).

NOTE 1: The specified owner-occupied housing unit construct is used to help draw more comparable universes to study U.S. housing values.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
0 – Not a specified owner unit	1,608,026	35.6
1 – Specified owner unit	2,758,376	61.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSING UNIT ECONOMIC VARIABLES

Monthly Mortgage Payment MRG

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on mortgage payment were obtained from Housing Question 19b. The question was asked at owner-occupied units that have a mortgage, deed of trust, or similar debt; or contract to purchase.

The question provides the regular monthly amount required to be paid to the lender for the first mortgage (deed of trust, contract to purchase, or similar debt) on the property.

The amounts reported include everything paid to the lender including principal and interest payments, real estate taxes, fire, hazard, and flood insurance payments, and mortgage insurance premiums. Separate questions determine whether real estate taxes and fire, hazard, and flood insurance payments are included in the mortgage payment to the lender.

NOTE 1: Amounts are included even if the payments are delinquent or paid by someone else.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UMRG** Type: Checkbox/write-in
Allocation flag: **FMRG** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM
SAS Format: 5.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*
Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (not owned or being bought, or group quarters)	2,127,342	47.1
0 – No regular payment	0	0.0
\$1 or more – Mortgage payment in dollars	2,385,034	52.9
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSING UNIT ECONOMIC VARIABLES

Mortgage Payment includes Insurance MRGI

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Housing Question 19d determines whether fire, hazard, and flood insurance premiums are included in the mortgage payment to the lender(s).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UMRGI** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flag: **FMRGI** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (not owned or being bought, or not mortgaged, or no regular mortgage payment, or group quarters)	2,127,342	47.1
1 – Yes	1,252,354	27.8
2 – No, paid separately or no insurance	1,132,680	25.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSING UNIT ECONOMIC VARIABLES

Yearly Mobile Home Costs MH

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on mobile home costs were obtained from Housing Question 21 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at owner-occupied mobile homes.

These data include the total yearly costs for personal property taxes, land or site rent, registration fees, and license fees on all owner-occupied mobile homes. The instructions are to exclude real estate taxes already reported in Question 17.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

NOTE 2: Costs were estimated as closely as possible when exact costs were not known. Amounts are the total for an entire 12-month billing period, even if they were paid by someone outside the household or remained unpaid.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UMH** Type: Write-in
Allocation flag: **FMH** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM
SAS Format: 5.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*
Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (not owned or being bought, not a mobile home, or group quarters)	4,315,928	95.6
0 – No regular payment	67,208	1.5
\$1 or more – Yearly mobile home costs in dollars	129,240	2.9
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSING UNIT ECONOMIC VARIABLES

Property Insurance INS

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on fire, hazard, and flood insurance were obtained from Housing Question 18. The question was asked of owner-occupied units.

The statistics for this question refer to the annual premium for fire, hazard, and flood insurance on the property (land and buildings), that is, policies that protect the property and its contents against loss due to damage by fire, lightning, winds, hail, flood, explosion, and so on. Liability policies are included only if they are paid with the fire, hazard, and flood insurance premiums and the amounts for fire, hazard, and flood cannot be separated. Premiums are reported even if they have not been paid or are paid by someone outside the household. When premiums are paid on other than a yearly basis, the premiums are converted to a yearly basis.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UINS** Type: Checkbox/write-in
Allocation flag: **FINS** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM
SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (not owned or being bought, or group quarters)	1,210,341	26.8
\$0 or more – Property insurance cost in dollars	3,302,035	73.2
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSING UNIT ECONOMIC VARIABLES

Gross Rent GRNT

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on gross rent were obtained from answers to Housing Questions 11a-d and 15a in the 2008 American Community Survey.

Gross rent is the contract rent plus the estimated average monthly cost of utilities (electricity, gas, and water and sewer) and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.) if these are paid by the renter (or paid for the renter by someone else).

NOTE 1: Gross rent is intended to eliminate differentials that result from varying practices with respect to the inclusion of utilities and fuels as part of the rental payment. The estimated costs of water and sewer, and fuels are reported on a 12-month basis but are converted to monthly figures for the tabulations.

NOTE 2: Renter units occupied without payment of rent are shown separately as “No rent paid” in the tabulations.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Allocation flag: **FGRNT** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (not a rental unit, or group quarters)	3,521,323	78.0
\$1 or more – Rent paid in dollars	991,053	22.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Gross Rent as a Percentage of Income GRPI

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Gross rent as a percentage of household income is a computed ratio of monthly gross rent to monthly household income (total household income divided by 12). The ratio is computed separately for each unit and is rounded to the nearest tenth.

NOTE 1: Units for which no rent is paid and units occupied by households that reported no income or a net loss comprise the category “Not computed.”

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 3.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (not a renter, or not computed, or group quarters)	3,534,234	78.3
1-101 – Gross rent as a percentage of income	978,142	21.7
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Specified Rental Unit SRNT[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data to determine whether a housing unit is a specified rental property are drawn from several Housing Questions.

Specified rental housing units are renter-occupied properties (Housing Question 14) that exclude one-family homes on 10 acres or more (Housing Questions 1 and 4).

NOTE 1: The specified rental unit construct is used to help draw more comparable universes in tabulating contract rent statistics.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
0 – Not a specified rental unit	3,323,563	73.7
1 – Specified rental unit	1,042,839	23.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Type of Building **BLD**[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on units in structure (also referred to as “type of building”) were obtained from Housing Question 1. The question was asked at occupied and vacant housing units.

A structure is a separate building that either has open spaces on all sides or is separated from other structures by dividing walls that extend from ground to roof. In determining the number of units in a structure, all housing units, both occupied and vacant, are counted. Stores and office space are excluded. The data are presented for the number of housing units in structures of specified type and size, not for the number of residential buildings.

Mobile Home includes both occupied and vacant mobile homes to which no permanent rooms have been added. *1-Unit, detached* is a 1-unit structure detached from any other house, that is, with open space on all four sides. Such structures are considered detached even if they have an adjoining shed or garage. A one-family house that contains a business is considered detached as long as the building has open space on all four sides. Mobile homes to which one or more permanent rooms have been added or built also are included. *1-Unit, attached* is a 1-unit structure that has one or more walls extending from ground to roof separating it from adjoining structures. In row houses (sometimes called townhouses), double houses, or houses attached to nonresidential structures, each house is a separate, attached structure if the dividing or common wall goes from ground to roof. *2 or more apartments* are units in structures containing 2 or more housing units, further categorized as units in structures with 2, 3 or 4, 5 to 9, 10 to 19, 20 to 49, and 50 or more apartments. The *Boat, RV, van, etc.* category is for any living quarters occupied as a housing unit that does not fit the previous categories. Examples are houseboats, railroad cars, campers, and vans. Recreational vehicles, boats, vans, tents, railroad cars, and the like are included only if they are occupied as someone's current place of residence.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

NOTE 2: Mobile homes used only for business purposes or for extra sleeping space and mobile homes for sale on a dealer's lot, at the factory, or in storage are not counted in the housing inventory.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UBLD** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flags: **FBLD** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$2.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
01 – Mobile home	254,666	5.6
02 – Detached one-family house	3,221,712	71.4
03 – Attached one-family house	224,880	5.0

HOUSING UNIT CHARACTERISTICS

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
04 - Building with 2 apartments	122,358	2.7
05 - Building with 3-4 apartments	125,915	2.8
06 - Building with 5-9 apartments	121,062	2.7
07 - Building with 10-19 apartments	102,448	2.3
08 - Building with 20-49 apartments	80,807	1.8
09 - Building with 50+ apartments	110,043	2.4
10 - Other (boat/RV/van, etc.)	2,511	0.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSING UNIT CHARACTERISTICS

Year Built YBL

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on year structure built were obtained from Housing Question 2 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

Year structure built refers to when the building was first constructed, not when it was remodeled, added to, or converted. Housing units under construction are included as vacant housing if they meet the housing unit definition, that is, all exterior windows, doors, and final usable floors are in place. For mobile homes, houseboats, RVs, etc., the manufacturer's model year was assumed to be the year built.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

NOTE 2: The data relate to the number of units built during the specified periods that were still in existence at the time of interview.

NOTE 3: Data on year structure built are more susceptible to errors of response and non-reporting than data for many other questions because respondents must rely on their memory or on estimates by people who have lived in the neighborhood a long time.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UYBL** Type: Checkbox/write-in
Allocation flags: **FYBL** Percentage allocated: TBD*
YBLW: Year built write-in

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$2.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
01 – 2008	7,212	0.2
02 – 2007	42,279	0.9
03 – 2006	73,973	1.6
04 – 2005	81,627	1.8
05 – 2000 to 2004	389,620	8.6
06 – 1990 to 1999	648,805	14.4
07 – 1980 to 1989	569,919	12.6
08 – 1970 to 1979	684,237	15.2
09 – 1960 to 1969	476,694	10.6
10 – 1950 to 1959	498,957	11.1
11 – 1940 to 1949	249,610	5.5
12 – 1939 or earlier	643,469	14.3
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSING UNIT CHARACTERISTICS

Number of Rooms RMS

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on rooms were obtained from Housing Question 7a. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

The statistics on rooms are in terms of the number of housing units with a specified number of rooms. The intent of this question is to count the number of whole rooms used for living purposes. For each unit, rooms include living rooms, dining rooms, kitchens, bedrooms, finished recreation rooms, enclosed porches suitable for year-round use, and lodger's rooms.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

NOTE 2: Excluded are strip or pullman kitchens, bathrooms, open porches, balconies, halls or foyers, half-rooms, utility rooms, unfinished attics or basements, or other unfinished space used for storage.

NOTE 3: A partially divided room is a separate room only if there is a partition from floor to ceiling, but not if the partition consists solely of shelves or cabinets.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **URMS** Type: Write-in
Allocation flags: **FRMS** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM
SAS Format: 2.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1-99 – Rooms	4,366,402	96.8
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSING UNIT CHARACTERISTICS

Number of Bedrooms BDS

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on bedrooms were obtained from Housing Question 7b. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

The number of bedrooms is the count of rooms designed to be used as bedrooms, that is, the number of rooms that would be listed as bedrooms if the house, apartment, or mobile home were on the market for sale or for rent. Included are all rooms intended to be used as bedrooms even if they currently are being used for some other purpose.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

NOTE 2: A housing unit consisting of only one room is classified, by definition, as having no bedroom.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UBDS** Type: Write-in
Allocation flags: **FBDS** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM
SAS Format: 2.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
0 – No bedrooms	46,246	1.0
1-99 – Bedrooms	4,320,156	95.7
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Complete Plumbing Facilities PLM

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on plumbing facilities were obtained from Housing Question 8a–c. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

Complete plumbing facilities include: (a) hot and cold running water, (b) a flush toilet, and (c) a bathtub or shower. All three facilities must be located inside the house, apartment, or mobile home, but not necessarily in the same room. Housing units are classified as lacking complete plumbing facilities when any of the three facilities is not present.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Allocation flag: **FPLM** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – Yes, home has complete plumbing	4,344,347	96.3
2 – No, home does not have complete plumbing	22,055	0.5
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSING UNIT CHARACTERISTICS

Running Water RWAT

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on hot and cold running water were obtained from Housing Question 8a. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **URWAT** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flag: **FRWAT** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – Yes, home has running water	4,347,830	96.4
2 – No, home does not have running water	18,572	0.4
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSING UNIT CHARACTERISTICS

Flush Toilet TOIL

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on toilet facilities were obtained from Housing Question 8b. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UTOIL** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flag: **FRTOIL** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – Yes, home has a flush toilet	4,349,997	96.4
2 – No, home does not have a flush toilet	16,405	0.4
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Bathtub or Shower BATH

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on bathtubs or showers were obtained from Housing Question 8c. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UBATH** Type: Checkbox
 Allocation flag: **FBATH** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
 SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – Yes, home has a bathtub or shower	4,350,751	96.4
2 – No, home does not have a bathtub or shower	15,651	0.3
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Complete Kitchen Facilities KIT

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on kitchen facilities were obtained from Housing Question 8d–f. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

A unit has complete kitchen facilities when it has all three of the following facilities: (d) a sink with a faucet, (e) a stove or range, and (f) a refrigerator. All kitchen facilities must be located in the house, apartment, or mobile home, but they need not be in the same room. Housing units are classified as lacking complete kitchen facilities when any of the three facilities is not present.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

NOTE 2: A housing unit having only a microwave or portable heating equipment such as a hot plate or camping stove should not be considered as having complete kitchen facilities. An icebox is not considered to be a refrigerator.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Allocation flag: **FKIT** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – Yes, home has complete kitchen facilities	4,338,257	96.1
2 – No, home does not have complete kitchen facilities	28,145	0.6
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSING UNIT CHARACTERISTICS

Sink with a Faucet SINK

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on kitchen sinks with faucets were obtained from Housing Question 8d. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **USINK** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flag: **FSINK** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – Yes, home has a kitchen sink with a faucet	4,351,103	96.4
2 – No, home does not have a kitchen sink with a faucet	15,299	0.3
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Stove or Range STOV

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on kitchen stoves and ranges were obtained from Housing Question 8e. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

NOTE 2: A microwave or portable heating equipment such as a hot plate or camping stove is not considered to be a stove or range.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **USTOV** Type: Checkbox
 Allocation flag: **FSTOV** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
 SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – Yes, home has a stove or range	4,345,320	96.3
2 – No, home does not have a stove or range	21,082	0.5
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Refrigerator REFR

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on refrigerators were obtained from Housing Question 8f. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only *occupied* housing units data are included.

NOTE 2: An icebox is not considered to be a refrigerator.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UREFR** Type: Checkbox
 Allocation flag: **FREFR** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
 SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – Yes, home has a refrigerator	4,350,619	96.4
2 – No, home does not have a refrigerator	15,783	0.3
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSING UNIT CHARACTERISTICS

Telephone Service TEL

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on telephones were obtained from Housing Question 8g. The question was asked at occupied housing units.

The question asked whether telephone service, including cell phones, was available in the house, apartment, or mobile home. A telephone must be in working order and service available in the house, apartment, or mobile home that allows the respondent to both make and receive calls.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only occupied housing units data are included.

NOTE 2: Households whose service has been discontinued for nonpayment or other reasons are not counted as having telephone service available.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UTEL** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flag: **FTEL** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question on form: [\[link\]](#)*
Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*
** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – Yes, home has telephone service	4,324,416	95.8
2 – No, home does not have telephone service	41,986	0.9
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSEHOLD UTILITIES & FUEL COSTS

Type of Fuel **HFL**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Data on house heating fuel were derived from answers to Housing Question 10. The question was asked at occupied housing units.

The data show the type of fuel used most to heat the house, apartment, or mobile home. *Utility gas* includes gas piped through underground pipes from a central system to serve the neighborhood. *Bottled, tank, or LP gas* includes liquid propane gas stored in bottles or tanks that are refilled or exchanged when empty. *Electricity* is generally supplied by means of above or underground electric power lines. *Fuel oil, kerosene, etc.* includes fuel oil, kerosene, gasoline, alcohol, and other combustible liquids. *Coal or coke* includes coal or coke that is usually distributed by truck. *Wood* includes purchased wood, wood cut by household members on their property or elsewhere, driftwood, sawmill or construction scraps, or the like. *Solar energy* includes heat provided by sunlight that is collected, stored, and actively distributed to most of the rooms. *Other fuel* includes all other fuels not specified elsewhere. *No fuel used* includes units that do not use any fuel or that do not have heating equipment.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only occupied housing units data are included.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UHFL** Type: Checkbox
Allocation flag: **FHFL** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: CHAR
SAS Format: \$1.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – Piped gas	2,221,834	49.2
2 – Bottled, tank, or LP gas	319,768	7.1
3 – Electricity	1,277,601	28.3
4 – Fuel oil, kerosene, etc.	340,994	7.6
5 – Coal or coke	8,913	0.2
6 – Wood	135,044	3.0
7 – Solar energy	1,604	0.0
8 – Other fuel	21,288	0.5
9 – No fuel used	39,356	0.9
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSEHOLD UTILITIES & FUEL COSTS

Monthly Gas Cost GAS

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on utility costs were obtained from Housing Questions 11a-d. The questions were asked of occupied housing units.

The question about gas asked for the monthly costs. Costs are recorded if paid by or billed to occupants, a welfare agency, relatives, or friends. Gas includes natural gas, bottled gas, and propane.

CAUTION: GAS is not a truly continuous variable. Values 1, 2, and 3 are documented below as special payment or usage conditions; they are NOT expenditure dollar values. Values of 4 or greater are continuous dollar values of \$4 or more.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only occupied housing units data are included.

NOTE 2: Costs that are paid by landlords, included in the rent payment, or included in condominium or cooperative fees are excluded.

NOTE 3: Research has shown that respondents tended to overstate their expenses for electricity and gas when compared to utility company records. There is some evidence that this overstatement is reduced when yearly costs are asked rather than monthly costs.

NOTE 4: Caution should be exercised in using these data for direct analysis because costs are not reported for certain kinds of units such as renter-occupied units with all utilities included in the rent and owner-occupied condominium units with utilities included in the condominium fee.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UGASX** Type: Checkbox/write-in

UGAS

Allocation flag: **FGAS** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 3.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – Included in rent or in condo fee	129,424	2.9
2 – Included in electricity payment	221,775	4.9
3 – No charge/gas not used	1,341,422	29.7
\$4 or more – Monthly gas cost in dollars	2,673,781	59.3
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSEHOLD UTILITIES & FUEL COSTS

Monthly Electricity Cost ELE

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on utility costs were obtained from Housing Questions 11a-d. The questions were asked of occupied housing units.

The question about electricity asked for the monthly costs. Costs are recorded if paid by or billed to occupants, a welfare agency, relatives, or friends.

CAUTION: ELE is not a truly continuous variable. Values 1 and 2 are documented below as special payment or usage conditions; they are NOT expenditure dollar values. Values of 3 or greater are continuous dollar values of \$3 or more.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only occupied housing units data are included.

NOTE 2: Costs that are paid by landlords, included in the rent payment, or included in condominium or cooperative fees are excluded.

NOTE 3: Research has shown that respondents tended to overstate their expenses for electricity and gas when compared to utility company records. There is some evidence that this overstatement is reduced when yearly costs are asked rather than monthly costs.

NOTE 4: Caution should be exercised in using these data for direct analysis because costs are not reported for certain kinds of units such as renter-occupied units with all utilities included in the rent and owner-occupied condominium units with utilities included in the condominium fee.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UELEX** Type: Checkbox/write-in

UELE

Allocation flag: **FELE** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM

SAS Format: 3.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – Included in rent or in condo fee	93,137	2.1
2 – No charge/electricity not used	34,298	0.8
\$3 or more – Monthly electricity cost in dollars	4,238,967	93.9
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSEHOLD UTILITIES & FUEL COSTS

Yearly Other Fuel Cost FUL

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on utility costs were obtained from Housing Questions 11a-d. The questions were asked of occupied housing units.

The question about other fuels (oil, coal, wood, kerosene, etc.) asked for the yearly costs. Costs are recorded if paid by or billed to occupants, a welfare agency, relatives, or friends.

CAUTION: FUL is not a truly continuous variable. Values 1 and 2 are documented below as special payment or usage conditions; they are NOT expenditure dollar values. Values of 3 or greater are continuous dollar values of \$3 or more.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only occupied housing units data are included.

NOTE 2: Costs that are paid by landlords, included in the rent payment, or included in condominium or cooperative fees are excluded.

NOTE 3: Caution should be exercised in using these data for direct analysis because costs are not reported for certain kinds of units such as renter-occupied units with all utilities included in the rent and owner-occupied condominium units with utilities included in the condominium fee.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UFULX** Type: Checkbox/write-in
UFUL

Allocation flag: **FFUL** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM
SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – Included in rent or in condo fee	80,996	1.8
2 – No charge/other fuels not used	3,616,455	80.1
\$3 or more – Yearly other fuel cost in dollars	668,951	14.8
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

HOUSEHOLD UTILITIES & FUEL COSTS

Yearly Water and Sewer Cost WAT

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The data on utility costs were obtained from Housing Questions 11a-d. The questions were asked of occupied housing units.

The question about water/sewer asked for the yearly costs. Costs are recorded if paid by or billed to occupants, a welfare agency, relatives, or friends.

CAUTION: WAT is not a truly continuous variable. Values 1 and 2 are documented below as special payment or usage conditions; they are NOT expenditure dollar values. Values of 3 or greater are continuous dollar values of \$3 or more.

NOTE 1: MDAC is a person-level file that includes household and housing unit variables associated with each person; therefore, only occupied housing units data are included.

NOTE 2: Costs that are paid by landlords, included in the rent payment, or included in condominium or cooperative fees are excluded.

NOTE 3: Caution should be exercised in using these data for direct analysis because costs are not reported for certain kinds of units such as renter-occupied units with all utilities included in the rent and owner-occupied condominium units with utilities included in the condominium fee.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

Unedited: **UWAT** Type: Checkbox/write-in
 UWATX
Allocation flag: **FWAT** Percentage allocated: TBD*

SAS Type: NUM
SAS Format: 4.

Link to survey question: [\[link\]](#)*
Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*
* to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – NIU (group quarters)	145,974	3.2
1 – Included in rent or in condo fee	512,896	11.4
2 – No charge	800,669	17.7
\$3 or more – Yearly water and sewer cost in dollars	3,052,837	67.7
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

DEATH CERTIFICATE INFORMATION

Death Certificate Number **DCNUM**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The death certificate number for deaths is taken from the control file used for each match to the NDI. The death certificate number is unique only within a given year for the given state; proper identification of a death certificate would consist of state of death, DCNUM, and year of death.

NOTE 1: Death certificates for New York City and the rest of the state have been combined by using the same state of death code for both locations. This may result in duplicate death certificates being located for a given certificate description.

NOTE 2: Blank for alive.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$6.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]**

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

DEATH CERTIFICATE INFORMATION

State of Death SOD

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: State of death taken from the death certificate information Master Historical File. The state codes are those used by the NCHS for the NDI in 2016.

NOTE 1: There is only one code for the state of New York.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$3.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – Alive	4,203,684	93.2
001 – AL Alabama	5,899	0.1
002 – AK Alaska	520	0.0
003 – AZ Arizona	5,092	0.1
004 – AR Arkansas	3,665	0.1
005 – CA California	25,510	0.6
006 – CO Colorado	4,025	0.1
007 – CT Connecticut	3,251	0.1
008 – DE Delaware	1,041	0.0
009 – DC District of Columbia	578	0.0
010 – FL Florida	17,517	0.4
011 – GA Georgia	7,608	0.2
012 – HI Hawaii	1,179	0.0
013 – ID Idaho	1,522	0.0
014 – IL Illinois	12,660	0.3
015 – IN Indiana	7,572	0.2
016 – IA Iowa	5,053	0.1
017 – KS Kansas	3,858	0.1
018 – KY Kentucky	5,176	0.1
019 – LA Louisiana	5,026	0.1
020 – ME Maine	2,011	0.0
021 – MD Maryland	4,851	0.1
022 – MA Massachusetts	6,053	0.1
023 – MI Michigan	13,091	0.3
024 – MN Minnesota	7,790	0.2
025 – MS Mississippi	3,025	0.1
026 – MO Missouri	7,764	0.2
027 – MT Montana	1,394	0.0
028 – NE Nebraska	2,928	0.1
029 – NV Nevada	2,094	0.0
030 – NH New Hampshire	1,406	0.0
031 – NJ New Jersey	7,801	0.2
032 – NM New Mexico	1,784	0.0
033 – NY New York	12,245	0.3
33C – New York City	5,325	0.1
034 – NC North Carolina	8,847	0.2
035 – ND North Dakota	1,549	0.0
036 – OH Ohio	14,105	0.3

DEATH CERTIFICATE INFORMATION

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
037 - OK Oklahoma	5,183	0.1
038 - OR Oregon	3,755	0.1
039 - PA Pennsylvania	18,102	0.4
040 - RI Rhode Island	1,101	0.0
041 - SC South Carolina	4,376	0.1
042 - SD South Dakota	1,401	0.0
043 - TN Tennessee	7,073	0.2
044 - TX Texas	19,386	0.4
045 - UT Utah	1,992	0.0
046 - VT Vermont	1,069	0.0
047 - VA Virginia	6,589	0.1
048 - WA Washington	5,807	0.1
049 - WV West Virginia	2,569	0.1
050 - WI Wisconsin	8,750	0.2
051 - WY Wyoming	664	0.0
052 - Puerto Rico	#	0.0
053 - Virgin Islands	#	0.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

#: This cell has been suppressed for disclosure avoidance purposes.

DEATH CERTIFICATE INFORMATION

Date of Death DOD

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Date of death taken from the National Death Index data file. DOD is given in MMDDYY format. Frequency counts are given below for month, day, and year respectively.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: SAS Date

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES: Day of Death	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – Alive	4,203,684	93.2
1 – Day of month	10,021	0.2
2 – Day of month	10,228	0.2
3 – Day of month	9,998	0.2
4 – Day of month	10,116	0.2
5 – Day of month	10,171	0.2
6 – Day of month	10,152	0.2
7 – Day of month	10,128	0.2
8 – Day of month	10,168	0.2
9 – Day of month	10,162	0.2
10 – Day of month	10,194	0.2
11 – Day of month	10,127	0.2
12 – Day of month	10,230	0.2
13 – Day of month	10,177	0.2
14 – Day of month	10,011	0.2
15 – Day of month	10,188	0.2
16 – Day of month	10,129	0.2
17 – Day of month	10,058	0.2
18 – Day of month	10,081	0.2
19 – Day of month	10,349	0.2
20 – Day of month	10,190	0.2
21 – Day of month	10,218	0.2
22 – Day of month	10,099	0.2
23 – Day of month	10,165	0.2
24 – Day of month	10,192	0.2
25 – Day of month	10,179	0.2
26 – Day of month	10,195	0.2
27 – Day of month	9,973	0.2
28 – Day of month	10,126	0.2
29 – Day of month	9,314	0.2
30 – Day of month	9,276	0.2
31 – Day of month	6,077	0.1
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

DEATH CERTIFICATE INFORMATION

VALID CODES: Month of Death	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – Alive	4,203,684	93.2
1 – January	27,414	0.6
2 – February	24,387	0.5
3 – March	26,637	0.6
4 – April	24,693	0.5
5 – May	25,125	0.6
6 – June	23,694	0.5
7 – July	24,737	0.5
8 – August	24,938	0.6
9 – September	24,661	0.5
10 – October	26,361	0.6
11 – November	26,568	0.6
12 – December	29,477	0.7
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

VALID CODES: Year of Death	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – Alive	4,203,684	93.2
2008 – Year	20,598	0.5
2009 – Year	39,572	0.9
2010 – Year	40,112	0.9
2011 – Year	40,947	0.9
2012 – Year	40,645	0.9
2013 – Year	41,881	0.9
2014 – Year	41,785	0.9
2015 – Year	43,152	1.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

DEATH CERTIFICATE INFORMATION

ICD-10 Underlying Cause of Death UCAUSE

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The underlying cause of death taken from the death certificate information. Reference for coding is: International Classification of Diseases, published by the World Health Organization 1977 and 1992 (ICD-10).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$4.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – Fail-edit record, or cause is yet to be determined	32,425	0.7
0000 – Person is alive	4,171,259	92.4
A000-Z999 – Person is deceased, with cause of death determined by ICD-10 coding	308,692	6.8
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

DEATH CERTIFICATE INFORMATION

First 3 Characters of Underlying Cause CAUSE3

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: A three-character variable that is an extract of the first three characters of the variable UCAUSE.

NOTE: In order to agree with developed software, persons alive have CAUSE3 = '000'. Persons with fail-edit status records, or for whom cause of death is yet to be determined, have a blank entry.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$3.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]**

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

113 Selected Causes of Death CAUSE113

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: In 1992 the CDC's National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS) published a standardized list of 113 selected causes of death, for the general analysis of mortality statistics and for ranking leading causes of death. For MDAC purposes, all causes of death have been assigned to the NCHS 113 causes. Persons alive have an entry 000; fail-edit records and records with cause of death yet to be determined have a blank entry. See [Appendix G](#).

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$3.

Link to SAS format library: *[link]**

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

DEATH CERTIFICATE INFORMATION

Place of Death HOSP

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: This variable describes the place of death.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank - Alive	4,203,684	93.2
1 - Entry on death certificate includes hospital or medical center, or is a clinic or a hospital	115,504	2.6
2 - Entry is a type of institution other than hospital or medical center, such as nursing home, professional center, doctor's office, or clinic other than a hospital clinic	71,013	1.6
3 - Entry includes the word "clinic" but does not indicate whether or not it is of a hospital	0	0.0
4 - Entry is a street address (or home, or work, etc.) only	86,472	1.9
5 - Other entries which do not include the word "Hospital" or "Medical Center"	17,208	0.4
6 - Hospice	16,950	0.4
7 - Unknown	1,545	0.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

DEATH CERTIFICATE INFORMATION

Did Death Occur in a Hospital HOSPD

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: Indicates the location of death relative to a hospital. Response is determined from the death certificate.

ASSOCIATED VARIABLES:

None.

SAS Type: CHAR

SAS Format: \$1.

Link to SAS format library: [\[link\]](#)*

** to be added in version 2 of this Reference Manual*

VALID CODES	FREQUENCY	PERCENTAGE
blank – Alive	4,203,684	93.2
1 – DOA (a specific box must be present and marked on the death certificate)	1,450	0.0
2 – Inpatient	95,242	2.1
3 – Outpatient/Emergency	18,812	0.4
4 – Other hospital visit	0	0.0
5 – Not in hospital	191,643	4.2
6 – Not on death certificate/unable to determine	1,545	0.0
TOTAL	4,512,376	100.0

Weighting Variable **MDAC_WGT**

[Return to Index](#)

DESCRIPTION: The MDAC study is based on the full sample of the 2008 American Community Survey (ACS), the weighting values used for MDAC records are not ACS weight values, although they are derived from the original ACS weights.

Some ACS records do not have complete enough information to qualify for matching to the National Death Index (NDI) to determine mortality status. These records, called fail-edit records, are not maintained for the MDAC study. The weights of these fail-edits are redistributed to the MDAC records that pass edit through a raking process that rakes age, sex, and race groups across state population totals. The resulting raking-determined weights are ratio-adjusted to account for the total U.S. population in 2008.

This method of adjustment preserves the original ACS adjustments for over- and under-sampling of certain segments of the population, but adjusts the MDAC weights so that the records that do pass edit account for the full U.S. population.

References

Murray CJL, Kulkarni SC, Michaud C, Tomijima N, Bulzacchelli MT, et al. (2006). Eight Americas: Investigating Mortality Disparities across Races, Counties, and Race-Counties in the United States. *PLOS Medicine* 3(12): e545. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pmed.0030260>

Diez Roux AV, Stein Merkin S, Arnett D, Chambless L, Massing M, et al. (2001). Neighborhood of Residence and Incidence of Coronary Heart Disease. *N Engl J Med*; 345:99-106
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1056/NEJM200107123450205>

Diez-Roux AV, Kiefe CI, Jacobs DR Jr, Haan M, Jackson SA, et al. (2001). Area characteristics and individual-level socioeconomic position indicators in three population-based epidemiologic studies. *Ann Epidemiol.* (6):395-405. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1047-2797\(01\)00221-6](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1047-2797(01)00221-6)

Table of Contents

[Return to Index](#)

Appendix A 2008 American Community Survey Questionnaire	App-1
Appendix B 2008 American Community Survey Group Quarters Questionnaire	App-15
Appendix C 2008 American Community Survey Ancestry Codes	App-24
Appendix D 2008 American Community Survey Language Codes	App-27
Appendix E 2000 Occupational Classification System	App-29
Appendix F 2007 Industrial Classification System	App-42
Appendix G NCHS 113 Causes of Death for ICD-10	App-49
Appendix H 2008 American Community Survey Subject Guide	App-52

NOTE: Additional contextual file Appendices will be added to future versions of this Reference Manual

This page intentionally blank

Appendix A: 2008 American Community Survey Questionnaire

[Return to Appendix TOC](#)

[Return to Introduction](#)

This page intentionally blank



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Economics and Statistics Administration
U.S. CENSUS BUREAU

THE American Community Survey

This booklet shows the content of the American Community Survey questionnaire.

Please complete this form and return it as soon as possible after receiving it in the mail.

This form asks for information about the people who are living or staying at the address on the mailing label and about the house, apartment, or mobile home located at the address on the mailing label.



If you need help or have questions about completing this form, please call **1-800-354-7271**. The telephone call is free.

Telephone Device for the Deaf (TDD):

Call 1-800-582-8330. The telephone call is free.

¿NECESITA AYUDA? Si usted habla español y necesita ayuda para completar su cuestionario, llame sin cargo alguno al **1-877-833-5625**. Usted también puede pedir un cuestionario en español o completar su entrevista por teléfono con un entrevistador que habla español.

For more information about the American Community Survey, visit our web site at: <http://www.census.gov/acs/www/>

Start Here

➔ **Please print today's date.**

Month	Day	Year
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

➔ **Please print the name and telephone number of the person who is filling out this form.** We may contact you if there is a question.

Last Name

First Name MI

Area Code + Number -

➔ **How many people are living or staying at this address?**

- **INCLUDE** everyone who is living or staying here for more than 2 months.
- **INCLUDE** yourself if you are living here for more than 2 months.
- **INCLUDE** anyone else staying here who does not have another place to stay, even if they are here for 2 months or less.
- **DO NOT INCLUDE** anyone who is living somewhere else for more than 2 months, such as a college student living away or someone in the Armed Forces on deployment.

Number of people

➔ **Fill out pages 2, 3, and 4 for everyone, including yourself, who is living or staying at this address for more than 2 months. Then complete the rest of the form.**

U S C E N S U S B U R E A U

FORM **ACS-1(INFO)(2008)KFI**
(07-31-2007)

OMB No. 0607-0810



Person 1

(Person 1 is the person living or staying here in whose name this house or apartment is owned, being bought, or rented. If there is no such person, start with the name of any adult living or staying here.)

1 What is Person 1's name?

Last Name (Please print) First Name MI

2 How is this person related to Person 1? Mark (X) ONE box.

Person 1

3 What is Person 1's sex? Mark (X) ONE box.

Male Female

4 What is Person 1's age and what is Person 1's date of birth? Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old. Print numbers in boxes.

Age (in years) Month Day Year of birth

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 5 about Hispanic origin and Question 6 about race. For this survey, Hispanic origins are not races.

5 Is Person 1 of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?

- No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
- Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- Yes, Puerto Rican
- Yes, Cuban
- Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin – Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on. ↴

6 What is Person 1's race? Mark (X) one or more boxes.

- White
- Black, African Am., or Negro
- American Indian or Alaska Native – Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. ↴

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Asian Indian | <input type="checkbox"/> Japanese | <input type="checkbox"/> Native Hawaiian |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chinese | <input type="checkbox"/> Korean | <input type="checkbox"/> Guamanian or Chamorro |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Filipino | <input type="checkbox"/> Vietnamese | <input type="checkbox"/> Samoan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other Asian – Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on. ↴ | <input type="checkbox"/> Other Pacific Islander – Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on. ↴ | |

Some other race – Print race. ↴

Person 2

1 What is Person 2's name?

Last Name (Please print) First Name MI

2 How is this person related to Person 1? Mark (X) ONE box.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Husband or wife | <input type="checkbox"/> Son-in-law or daughter-in-law |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Biological son or daughter | <input type="checkbox"/> Other relative |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Adopted son or daughter | <input type="checkbox"/> Roomer or boarder |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stepson or stepdaughter | <input type="checkbox"/> Housemate or roommate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Brother or sister | <input type="checkbox"/> Unmarried partner |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Father or mother | <input type="checkbox"/> Foster child |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Grandchild | <input type="checkbox"/> Other nonrelative |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Parent-in-law | |

3 What is Person 2's sex? Mark (X) ONE box.

Male Female

4 What is Person 2's age and what is Person 2's date of birth? Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old. Print numbers in boxes.

Age (in years) Month Day Year of birth

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 5 about Hispanic origin and Question 6 about race. For this survey, Hispanic origins are not races.

5 Is Person 2 of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?

- No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
- Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- Yes, Puerto Rican
- Yes, Cuban
- Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin – Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on. ↴

6 What is Person 2's race? Mark (X) one or more boxes.

- White
- Black, African Am., or Negro
- American Indian or Alaska Native – Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. ↴

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Asian Indian | <input type="checkbox"/> Japanese | <input type="checkbox"/> Native Hawaiian |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chinese | <input type="checkbox"/> Korean | <input type="checkbox"/> Guamanian or Chamorro |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Filipino | <input type="checkbox"/> Vietnamese | <input type="checkbox"/> Samoan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other Asian – Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on. ↴ | <input type="checkbox"/> Other Pacific Islander – Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on. ↴ | |

Some other race – Print race. ↴



Person 3

1 What is Person 3's name?

Last Name (Please print) First Name MI

2 How is this person related to Person 1? Mark (X) ONE box.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Husband or wife | <input type="checkbox"/> Son-in-law or daughter-in-law |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Biological son or daughter | <input type="checkbox"/> Other relative |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Adopted son or daughter | <input type="checkbox"/> Roomer or boarder |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stepson or stepdaughter | <input type="checkbox"/> Housemate or roommate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Brother or sister | <input type="checkbox"/> Unmarried partner |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Father or mother | <input type="checkbox"/> Foster child |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Grandchild | <input type="checkbox"/> Other nonrelative |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Parent-in-law | |

3 What is Person 3's sex? Mark (X) ONE box.

- Male Female

4 What is Person 3's age and what is Person 3's date of birth?

Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old.
Print numbers in boxes.

Age (in years) Month Day Year of birth

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 5 about Hispanic origin and Question 6 about race. For this survey, Hispanic origins are not races.

5 Is Person 3 of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?

- No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
- Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- Yes, Puerto Rican
- Yes, Cuban
- Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin – Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on. ↘

6 What is Person 3's race? Mark (X) one or more boxes.

- White
- Black, African Am., or Negro
- American Indian or Alaska Native – Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. ↘

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Asian Indian | <input type="checkbox"/> Japanese | <input type="checkbox"/> Native Hawaiian |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chinese | <input type="checkbox"/> Korean | <input type="checkbox"/> Guamanian or Chamorro |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Filipino | <input type="checkbox"/> Vietnamese | <input type="checkbox"/> Samoan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other Asian – Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on. ↘ | <input type="checkbox"/> Other Pacific Islander – Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on. ↘ | |

- Some other race – Print race. ↘

Person 4

1 What is Person 4's name?

Last Name (Please print) First Name MI

2 How is this person related to Person 1? Mark (X) ONE box.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Husband or wife | <input type="checkbox"/> Son-in-law or daughter-in-law |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Biological son or daughter | <input type="checkbox"/> Other relative |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Adopted son or daughter | <input type="checkbox"/> Roomer or boarder |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stepson or stepdaughter | <input type="checkbox"/> Housemate or roommate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Brother or sister | <input type="checkbox"/> Unmarried partner |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Father or mother | <input type="checkbox"/> Foster child |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Grandchild | <input type="checkbox"/> Other nonrelative |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Parent-in-law | |

3 What is Person 4's sex? Mark (X) ONE box.

- Male Female

4 What is Person 4's age and what is Person 4's date of birth?

Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old.
Print numbers in boxes.

Age (in years) Month Day Year of birth

→ NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 5 about Hispanic origin and Question 6 about race. For this survey, Hispanic origins are not races.

5 Is Person 4 of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?

- No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
- Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- Yes, Puerto Rican
- Yes, Cuban
- Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin – Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on. ↘

6 What is Person 4's race? Mark (X) one or more boxes.

- White
- Black, African Am., or Negro
- American Indian or Alaska Native – Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. ↘

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Asian Indian | <input type="checkbox"/> Japanese | <input type="checkbox"/> Native Hawaiian |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chinese | <input type="checkbox"/> Korean | <input type="checkbox"/> Guamanian or Chamorro |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Filipino | <input type="checkbox"/> Vietnamese | <input type="checkbox"/> Samoan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other Asian – Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on. ↘ | <input type="checkbox"/> Other Pacific Islander – Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on. ↘ | |

- Some other race – Print race. ↘



Person 5

1 What is Person 5's name?

Last Name (Please print) First Name MI

2 How is this person related to Person 1? Mark (X) ONE box.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Husband or wife | <input type="checkbox"/> Son-in-law or daughter-in-law |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Biological son or daughter | <input type="checkbox"/> Other relative |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Adopted son or daughter | <input type="checkbox"/> Roomer or boarder |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stepson or stepdaughter | <input type="checkbox"/> Housemate or roommate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Brother or sister | <input type="checkbox"/> Unmarried partner |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Father or mother | <input type="checkbox"/> Foster child |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Grandchild | <input type="checkbox"/> Other nonrelative |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Parent-in-law | |

3 What is Person 5's sex? Mark (X) ONE box.

- Male Female

4 What is Person 5's age and what is Person 5's date of birth?

Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old. Print numbers in boxes.

Age (in years) Month Day Year of birth

→ **NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 5 about Hispanic origin and Question 6 about race. For this survey, Hispanic origins are not races.**

5 Is Person 5 of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?

- No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
- Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- Yes, Puerto Rican
- Yes, Cuban
- Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin – Print origin – *Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on.* ↘
-

6 What is Person 5's race? Mark (X) one or more boxes.

- White
- Black, African Am., or Negro
- American Indian or Alaska Native – *Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.* ↘
-

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Asian Indian | <input type="checkbox"/> Japanese | <input type="checkbox"/> Native Hawaiian |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chinese | <input type="checkbox"/> Korean | <input type="checkbox"/> Guamanian or Chamorro |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Filipino | <input type="checkbox"/> Vietnamese | <input type="checkbox"/> Samoan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other Asian – <i>Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on.</i> ↘ | <input type="checkbox"/> Other Pacific Islander – <i>Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan, and so on.</i> ↘ | |
-

- Some other race – *Print race.* ↘
-

→ **If there are more than five people living or staying here, print their names in the spaces for Person 6 through Person 12. We may call you for more information about them.** ↘

Person 6

Last Name (Please print) First Name MI

Sex Male Female

Age (in years)

Person 7

Last Name (Please print) First Name MI

Sex Male Female

Age (in years)

Person 8

Last Name (Please print) First Name MI

Sex Male Female

Age (in years)

Person 9

Last Name (Please print) First Name MI

Sex Male Female

Age (in years)

Person 10

Last Name (Please print) First Name MI

Sex Male Female

Age (in years)

Person 11

Last Name (Please print) First Name MI

Sex Male Female

Age (in years)

Person 12

Last Name (Please print) First Name MI

Sex Male Female

Age (in years)



Housing

→ Please answer the following questions about the house, apartment, or mobile home at the address on the mailing label.

1 Which best describes this building?
Include all apartments, flats, etc., even if vacant.

- A mobile home
- A one-family house detached from any other house
- A one-family house attached to one or more houses
- A building with 2 apartments
- A building with 3 or 4 apartments
- A building with 5 to 9 apartments
- A building with 10 to 19 apartments
- A building with 20 to 49 apartments
- A building with 50 or more apartments
- Boat, RV, van, etc.

2 About when was this building first built?

2000 or later – Specify year →

- 1990 to 1999
- 1980 to 1989
- 1970 to 1979
- 1960 to 1969
- 1950 to 1959
- 1940 to 1949
- 1939 or earlier

3 When did PERSON 1 (listed on page 2) move into this house, apartment, or mobile home?

Month Year

A Answer questions 4 – 6 if this is a HOUSE OR A MOBILE HOME; otherwise, SKIP to question 7a.

4 How many acres is this house or mobile home on?

- Less than 1 acre → SKIP to question 6
- 1 to 9.9 acres
- 10 or more acres

5 IN THE PAST 12 MONTHS, what were the actual sales of all agricultural products from this property?

- None
- \$1 to \$999
- \$1,000 to \$2,499
- \$2,500 to \$4,999
- \$5,000 to \$9,999
- \$10,000 or more

6 Is there a business (such as a store or barber shop) or a medical office on this property?

- Yes
- No

7 a. How many separate rooms are in this house, apartment, or mobile home?
Rooms must be separated by built-in archways or walls that extend out at least 6 inches and go from floor to ceiling.

- INCLUDE bedrooms, kitchens, etc.
- EXCLUDE bathrooms, porches, balconies, foyers, halls, or unfinished basements.

Number of rooms

b. How many of these rooms are bedrooms?
Count as bedrooms those rooms you would list if this house, apartment, or mobile home were for sale or rent. If this is an efficiency/studio apartment, print "0".

Number of bedrooms

8 Does this house, apartment, or mobile home have –

- | | Yes | No |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. hot and cold running water? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b. a flush toilet? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| c. a bathtub or shower? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| d. a sink with a faucet? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| e. a stove or range? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| f. a refrigerator? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| g. telephone service from which you can both make and receive calls? Include cell phones. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

9 How many automobiles, vans, and trucks of one-ton capacity or less are kept at home for use by members of this household?

- None
- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6 or more

10 Which FUEL is used MOST for heating this house, apartment, or mobile home?

- Gas: from underground pipes serving the neighborhood
- Gas: bottled, tank, or LP
- Electricity
- Fuel oil, kerosene, etc.
- Coal or coke
- Wood
- Solar energy
- Other fuel
- No fuel used



Person 1

➔ Please copy the name of Person 1 from Page 2, then continue answering questions below.

Last Name

First Name

MI

7 Where was this person born?

In the United States – Print name of state.

Outside the United States – Print name of foreign country, or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc.

8 Is this person a citizen of the United States?

Yes, born in the United States → SKIP to 10a

Yes, born in Puerto Rico, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or Northern Marianas

Yes, born abroad of U.S. citizen parent or parents

Yes, U.S. citizen by naturalization – Print year of naturalization

No, not a U.S. citizen

9 When did this person come to live in the United States? Print numbers in boxes.

Year

10 a. At any time IN THE LAST 3 MONTHS, has this person attended school or college? Include only nursery or preschool, kindergarten, elementary school, home school, and schooling which leads to a high school diploma or a college degree.

No, has not attended in the last 3 months → SKIP to question 11

Yes, public school, public college

Yes, private school, private college, home school

b. What grade or level was this person attending? Mark (X) ONE box.

Nursery school, preschool

Kindergarten

Grade 1 through 12 – Specify grade 1 – 12

College undergraduate years (freshman to senior)

Graduate or professional school beyond a bachelor's degree (for example: MA or PhD program, or medical or law school)

11 What is the highest degree or level of school this person has COMPLETED? Mark (X) ONE box. If currently enrolled, mark the previous grade or highest degree received.

NO SCHOOLING COMPLETED

No schooling completed

NURSERY OR PRESCHOOL THROUGH GRADE 12

Nursery school

Kindergarten

Grade 1 through 11 – Specify grade 1 – 11

12th grade – NO DIPLOMA

HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATE

Regular high school diploma

GED or alternative credential

COLLEGE OR SOME COLLEGE

Some college credit, but less than 1 year of college credit

1 or more years of college credit, no degree

Associate's degree (for example: AA, AS)

Bachelor's degree (for example: BA, BS)

AFTER BACHELOR'S DEGREE

Master's degree (for example: MA, MS, MEng, MEd, MSW, MBA)

Professional degree beyond a bachelor's degree (for example: MD, DDS, DVM, LLB, JD)

Doctorate degree (for example: PhD, EdD)

12 What is this person's ancestry or ethnic origin?

(For example: Italian, Jamaican, African Am., Cambodian, Cape Verdean, Norwegian, Dominican, French Canadian, Haitian, Korean, Lebanese, Polish, Nigerian, Mexican, Taiwanese, Ukrainian, and so on.)

13 a. Does this person speak a language other than English at home?

Yes

No → SKIP to question 14a

b. What is this language?

For example: Korean, Italian, Spanish, Vietnamese

c. How well does this person speak English?

Very well

Well

Not well

Not at all

14 a. Did this person live in this house or apartment 1 year ago?

Person is under 1 year old → SKIP to question 15

Yes, this house → SKIP to question 15

No, outside the United States and Puerto Rico – Print name of foreign country, or U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, etc., below; then SKIP to question 15

No, different house in the United States or Puerto Rico

b. Where did this person live 1 year ago?

Address (Number and street name)

Name of city, town, or post office

Name of U.S. county or municipio in Puerto Rico

Name of U.S. state or Puerto Rico

ZIP Code

15 Is this person CURRENTLY covered by any of the following types of health insurance or health coverage plans? Mark "Yes" or "No" for EACH type of coverage in items a – h.

	Yes	No
a. Insurance through a current or former employer or union (of this person or another family member)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. Insurance purchased directly from an insurance company (by this person or another family member)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. Medicare, for people 65 and older, or people with certain disabilities	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. Medicaid, Medical Assistance, or any kind of government-assistance plan for those with low incomes or a disability	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. TRICARE or other military health care	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f. VA (including those who have ever used or enrolled for VA health care)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
g. Indian Health Service	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
h. Any other type of health insurance or health coverage plan – Specify	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



Person 1 (continued)

16 a. Is this person deaf or does he/she have serious difficulty hearing?

- Yes
 No

b. Is this person blind or does he/she have serious difficulty seeing even when wearing glasses?

- Yes
 No

F Answer question 17a – c if this person is 5 years old or over. Otherwise, SKIP to the questions for Person 2 on page 12.

17 a. Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition, does this person have serious difficulty concentrating, remembering, or making decisions?

- Yes
 No

b. Does this person have serious difficulty walking or climbing stairs?

- Yes
 No

c. Does this person have difficulty dressing or bathing?

- Yes
 No

G Answer question 18 if this person is 15 years old or over. Otherwise, SKIP to the questions for Person 2 on page 12.

18 Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition, does this person have difficulty doing errands alone such as visiting a doctor's office or shopping?

- Yes
 No

19 What is this person's marital status?

- Now married
 Widowed
 Divorced
 Separated
 Never married → SKIP to **H**

20 In the PAST 12 MONTHS did this person get –

- | | Yes | No |
|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. Married? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b. Widowed? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| c. Divorced? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

21 How many times has this person been married?

- Once
 Two times
 Three or more times

22 In what year did this person last get married?

Year

H Answer question 23 if this person is female and 15 – 50 years old. Otherwise, SKIP to question 24a.

23 Has this person given birth to any children in the past 12 months?

- Yes
 No

24 a. Does this person have any of his/her own grandchildren under the age of 18 living in this house or apartment?

- Yes
 No → SKIP to question 25

b. Is this grandparent currently responsible for most of the basic needs of any grandchild(ren) under the age of 18 who live(s) in this house or apartment?

- Yes
 No → SKIP to question 25

c. How long has this grandparent been responsible for the(se) grandchild(ren)?
If the grandparent is financially responsible for more than one grandchild, answer the question for the grandchild for whom the grandparent has been responsible for the longest period of time.

- Less than 6 months
 6 to 11 months
 1 or 2 years
 3 or 4 years
 5 or more years

25 Has this person ever served on active duty in the U.S. Armed Forces, military Reserves, or National Guard? Active duty does not include training for the Reserves or National Guard, but DOES include activation, for example, for the Persian Gulf War.

- Yes, now on active duty
 Yes, on active duty during the last 12 months, but not now
 Yes, on active duty in the past, but not during the last 12 months
 No, training for Reserves or National Guard only → SKIP to question 27a
 No, never served in the military → SKIP to question 28a

26 When did this person serve on active duty in the U.S. Armed Forces? Mark (X) a box for EACH period in which this person served, even if just for part of the period.

- September 2001 or later
 August 1990 to August 2001 (including Persian Gulf War)
 September 1980 to July 1990
 May 1975 to August 1980
 Vietnam era (August 1964 to April 1975)
 March 1961 to July 1964
 February 1955 to February 1961
 Korean War (July 1950 to January 1955)
 January 1947 to June 1950
 World War II (December 1941 to December 1946)
 November 1941 or earlier

27 a. Does this person have a VA service-connected disability rating?

- Yes (such as 0%, 10%, 20%, ... , 100%)
 No → SKIP to question 28a

b. What is this person's service-connected disability rating?

- 0 percent
 10 or 20 percent
 30 or 40 percent
 50 or 60 percent
 70 percent or higher



Person 1 (continued)

28 a. **LAST WEEK, did this person work for pay at a job (or business)?**

- Yes → SKIP to question 29
 No – Did not work (or retired)

b. **LAST WEEK, did this person do ANY work for pay, even for as little as one hour?**

- Yes
 No → SKIP to question 34a

29 **At what location did this person work LAST WEEK?** *If this person worked at more than one location, print where he or she worked most last week.*

a. **Address (Number and street name)**

If the exact address is not known, give a description of the location such as the building name or the nearest street or intersection.

b. **Name of city, town, or post office**

c. **Is the work location inside the limits of that city or town?**

- Yes
 No, outside the city/town limits

d. **Name of county**

e. **Name of U.S. state or foreign country**

f. **ZIP Code**

30 **How did this person usually get to work LAST WEEK?** *If this person usually used more than one method of transportation during the trip, mark (X) the box of the one used for most of the distance.*

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Car, truck, or van | <input type="checkbox"/> Motorcycle |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bus or trolley bus | <input type="checkbox"/> Bicycle |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Streetcar or trolley car | <input type="checkbox"/> Walked |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Subway or elevated | <input type="checkbox"/> Worked at home → SKIP to question 38a |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Railroad | <input type="checkbox"/> Other method |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Ferryboat | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Taxicab | |

I Answer question 31 if you marked "Car, truck, or van" in question 30. Otherwise, SKIP to question 32.

31 **How many people, including this person, usually rode to work in the car, truck, or van LAST WEEK?**

Person(s)

32 **What time did this person usually leave home to go to work LAST WEEK?**

Hour Minute

 :

a.m.

p.m.

33 **How many minutes did it usually take this person to get from home to work LAST WEEK?**

Minutes

J Answer questions 34 – 37 if this person did NOT work last week. Otherwise, SKIP to question 38a.

34 a. **LAST WEEK, was this person on layoff from a job?**

- Yes → SKIP to question 34c
 No

b. **LAST WEEK, was this person TEMPORARILY absent from a job or business?**

- Yes, on vacation, temporary illness, maternity leave, other family/personal reasons, bad weather, etc. → SKIP to question 37
 No → SKIP to question 35

c. **Has this person been informed that he or she will be recalled to work within the next 6 months OR been given a date to return to work?**

- Yes → SKIP to question 36
 No

35 **During the LAST 4 WEEKS, has this person been ACTIVELY looking for work?**

- Yes
 No → SKIP to question 37

36 **LAST WEEK, could this person have started a job if offered one, or returned to work if recalled?**

- Yes, could have gone to work
 No, because of own temporary illness
 No, because of all other reasons (in school, etc.)

37 **When did this person last work, even for a few days?**

- Within the past 12 months
 1 to 5 years ago → SKIP to **K**
 Over 5 years ago or never worked → SKIP to question 46

38 a. **During the PAST 12 MONTHS (52 weeks), did this person work 50 or more weeks? Count paid time off as work.**

- Yes → SKIP to question 39
 No

b. **How many weeks DID this person work, even for a few hours, including paid vacation, paid sick leave, and military service?**

- 50 to 52 weeks
 48 to 49 weeks
 40 to 47 weeks
 27 to 39 weeks
 14 to 26 weeks
 13 weeks or less

39 **During the PAST 12 MONTHS, in the WEEKS WORKED, how many hours did this person usually work each WEEK?**

Usual hours worked each WEEK



Person 2

The balance of the questionnaire has questions for Person 2, Person 3, Person 4, and Person 5. The questions are the same as the questions for Person 1.

INFORMATIONAL COPY



Mailing Instructions

→ Please make sure you have...

- listed all names and answered the questions on pages 2, 3, and 4
- answered all Housing questions
- answered all Person questions for each person.

→ Then...

- put the completed questionnaire into the postage-paid return envelope. If the envelope has been misplaced, please mail the questionnaire to:

**U.S. Census Bureau
P.O. Box 5240
Jeffersonville, IN 47199-5240**

- make sure the barcode above your address shows in the window of the return envelope.

**Thank you for participating in
the American Community Survey.**

For Census Bureau Use

POP

EDIT

PHONE

JIC1

JIC2

EDIT CLERK

TELEPHONE CLERK

JIC3

JIC4

The Census Bureau estimates that, for the average household, this form will take 38 minutes to complete, including the time for reviewing the instructions and answers. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to: Paperwork Project 0607-0810, U.S. Census Bureau, 4600 Silver Hill Road, AMSD – 3K138, Washington, D.C. 20233. You may e-mail comments to Paperwork@census.gov; use "Paperwork Project 0607-0810" as the subject. Please **DO NOT RETURN** your questionnaire to this address. Use the enclosed preaddressed envelope to return your completed questionnaire.

Respondents are not required to respond to any information collection unless it displays a valid approval number from the Office of Management and Budget. This 8-digit number appears in the bottom right on the front cover of this form.

Form ACS-1(INFO)(2008)KFI (07-31-2007)



This page intentionally blank

Appendix B: 2008 American Community Survey Group Quarters Questionnaire

[Return to Appendix TOC](#)

[Return to GQ](#)

[Return to Introduction](#)

This page intentionally blank



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Economics and Statistics Administration
U.S. CENSUS BUREAU

THE American Community Survey

**This questionnaire is available in either English or Spanish.
Este cuestionario está disponible en español o en inglés.**

To complete the English questionnaire, begin on page 2. To complete the Spanish questionnaire, flip this over and complete the green side.

Please complete this form as soon as possible. Place it in the envelope provided and HOLD it for a census representative to return to pick it up.

If you need help or have questions about completing this form, call the number that our census representative has given you.

For more information about the American Community Survey, visit our website at: www.census.gov/acs.

Para completar cuestionario en inglés, comience en la página 2. Para completar el cuestionario en español, vírelo y complete el lado verde.

Por favor, complete este cuestionario tan pronto sea posible. Colóquelo en el sobre que se provee y GUÁRDELO hasta que un representante del censo lo venga a recoger.

Si necesita ayuda o tiene preguntas sobre cómo completar este cuestionario, llame al número de teléfono que le ha dado nuestro representante del censo.

Para obtener más información sobre la Encuesta sobre la Comunidad Estadounidense, vaya a nuestra página en la Internet: www.census.gov/acs.

CENSUS USE ONLY

How was this form completed?

English

Spanish

U S C E N S U S B U R E A U

FORM **ACS-1(GQ)(2008)**
(08-22-2007)

OMB No. 0607-0810



1 What is your name? Please print your name. Include your telephone number, and today's date so we can contact you if there is a question.

Last Name

First Name

MI

Area Code + Telephone Number

 -

Today's Date

Month Day Year

2 What is your sex? Mark (X) ONE box.

Male Female

3 What is your age and what is your date of birth? Please report babies as age 0 when the child is less than 1 year old.

Print numbers in boxes.

Age (in years) Month Day Year of birth

A NOTE: Please answer BOTH Question 4 about Hispanic origin and Question 5 about race. For this survey, Hispanic origins are not races.

4 Are you of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?

- No, not of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin
- Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano
- Yes, Puerto Rican
- Yes, Cuban
- Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin – Print origin, for example, Argentinean, Colombian, Dominican, Nicaraguan, Salvadoran, Spaniard, and so on. ↘

5 What is your race? Mark (X) one or more boxes.

- White
- Black, African Am., or Negro
- American Indian or Alaska Native – Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. ↘

- Asian Indian
- Chinese
- Filipino
- Japanese
- Korean
- Vietnamese
- Other Asian – Print race, for example, Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on. ↘
- Native Hawaiian
- Guamanian or Chamorro
- Samoan
- Other Pacific Islander – Print race, for example, Fijian, Tongan and so on. ↘

- Some other race – Print race. ↘

6 Where were you born?

- In the United States – Print name of state.

- Outside the United States – Print name of foreign country, or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc.

7 Are you a citizen of the United States?

- Yes, born in the United States → SKIP to question 9a
- Yes, born in Puerto Rico, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or Northern Marianas
- Yes, born abroad of U.S. citizen parent or parents
- Yes, U.S. citizen by naturalization – Print year of naturalization →

- No, not a U.S. citizen

8 When did you come to live in the United States? Print numbers in boxes.

Year

9 a. At any time IN THE LAST 3 MONTHS, have you attended school or college? Include only nursery or preschool, kindergarten, elementary school, home school, and schooling which leads to a high school diploma or a college degree.

- No, have not attended in the last 3 months → SKIP to question 10
- Yes, public school, public college
- Yes, private school, private college, home school

b. What grade or level were you attending? Mark (X) ONE box.

- Nursery school, preschool
- Kindergarten
- Grade 1 through 12 – Specify grade 1 - 12 →

- College undergraduate years (freshman to senior)
- Graduate or professional school beyond a bachelor's degree (for example: MA or PhD program, or medical or law school)



- 10** What is the highest degree or level of school you have COMPLETED? Mark (X) ONE box. If currently enrolled, mark the previous grade or highest degree received.



NO SCHOOLING COMPLETED

- No schooling completed

NURSERY OR PRESCHOOL THROUGH GRADE 12

- Nursery school
 Kindergarten
 Grade 1 through 11 – Specify grade 1 – 11 →

- 12th grade – NO DIPLOMA

HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATE

- Regular high school diploma
 GED or alternative credential

COLLEGE OR SOME COLLEGE

- Some college credit, but less than 1 year of college credit
 1 or more years of college credit, no degree
 Associate's degree (for example: AA, AS)
 Bachelor's degree (for example: BA, BS)

AFTER BACHELOR'S DEGREE

- Master's degree (for example: MA, MS, MEng, MEd, MSW, MBA)
 Professional degree beyond a bachelor's degree (for example: MD, DDS, DVM, LLB, JD)
 Doctorate degree (for example: PhD, EdD)

- 11** What is your ancestry or ethnic origin?

(For example: Italian, Jamaican, African Am., Cambodian, Cape Verdean, Norwegian, Dominican, French Canadian, Haitian, Korean, Lebanese, Polish, Nigerian, Mexican, Taiwanese, Ukrainian, and so on.)

- 12** a. Do you speak a language other than English at home?

- Yes
 No → SKIP to question 13a

b. What is this language?

For example: Korean, Italian, Spanish, Vietnamese

c. How well do you speak English?

- Very well
 Well
 Not well
 Not at all

- 13** a. Did you live at this address 1 year ago?

- Person is under 1 year old → SKIP to question 15
 Yes, at this address → SKIP to question 14
 No, outside the United States and Puerto Rico – Print name of foreign country, or U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, etc., below; then SKIP to question 14

- No, at a different address in the United States or Puerto Rico

b. Where did you live 1 year ago?

Address (Number and street name)

Name of city, town, post office, military installation, or base

Name of U.S. county or municipio in Puerto Rico

Name of U.S. state or Puerto Rico

ZIP Code

- 14** IN THE PAST 12 MONTHS, did you receive Food Stamps or a Food Stamp benefit card?

- Yes
 No

- 15** Are you CURRENTLY covered by any of the following types of health insurance or health coverage plans? Mark "Yes" or "No" for EACH type of coverage in items a – h.

- | | Yes | No |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. Insurance through a current or former employer or union (of yours or another family member) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b. Insurance purchased directly from an insurance company (by you or another family member) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| c. Medicare, for people 65 and older, or people with certain disabilities | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| d. Medicaid, Medical Assistance, or any kind of government-assistance plan for those with low incomes or a disability | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| e. TRICARE or other military health care | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| f. VA (including if you have ever used or enrolled for VA health care) | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| g. Indian Health Service | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| h. Any other type of health insurance or health coverage plan – Specify ↴ | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |



16 a. Are you deaf or do you have serious difficulty hearing?

- Yes
 No

b. Are you blind or do you have serious difficulty seeing even when wearing glasses?

- Yes
 No

B Answer question 17a – c if you are 5 years old or over. Otherwise, SKIP to **H** on page 7 for further instructions; do not answer any more questions.

17 a. Because of a physical, mental or emotional condition, do you have serious difficulty concentrating, remembering, or making decisions?

- Yes
 No

b. Do you have serious difficulty walking or climbing stairs?

- Yes
 No

c. Do you have difficulty dressing or bathing?

- Yes
 No

C Answer question 18 if you are 15 years old or over. Otherwise, SKIP to **H** on page 7 for further instructions; do not answer any more questions.

18 Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition, do you have difficulty doing errands alone such as visiting a doctor's office or shopping?

- Yes
 No

19 What is your marital status?

- Now married
 Widowed
 Divorced
 Separated
 Never married → SKIP to **D**

20 In the PAST 12 MONTHS did you get:

- | | Yes | No |
|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. Married? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b. Widowed? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| c. Divorced? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

21 How many times have you been married?

- Once
 Two times
 Three or more times

22 In what year did you last get married?

Year

D Answer question 23 if you are female and 15–50 years old. Otherwise, SKIP to question 24a.

23 Have you given birth to any children in the past 12 months?

- Yes
 No

24 a. Do you have any of your own grandchildren under the age of 18 living in this place?

- Yes
 No → SKIP to question 25

b. Are you currently responsible for most of the basic needs of any grandchild(ren) under the age of 18 who live(s) in this place?

- Yes
 No → SKIP to question 25

c. How long have you been responsible for the(se) grandchild(ren)? If you are financially responsible for more than one grandchild, answer the question for the grandchild for whom you have been responsible the longest period of time.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Less than 6 months | <input type="checkbox"/> 3 or 4 years |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6 to 11 months | <input type="checkbox"/> 5 or more years |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 or 2 years | |

25 Have you ever served on active duty in the U.S. Armed Forces, military Reserves, or National Guard? Active duty does not include training for the Reserves or National Guard, but DOES include activation, for example, for the Persian Gulf War.

- Yes, now on active duty
 Yes, on active duty during the last 12 months, but not now
 Yes, on active duty in the past, but not during the last 12 months
 No, training for Reserves or National Guard only → SKIP to question 27a
 No, never served in the military → SKIP to question 28a

26 When did you serve on active duty in the U.S. Armed Forces? Mark (X) a box for EACH period in which you served, even if just for part of the period.

- September 2001 or later
 August 1990 to August 2001 (including Persian Gulf War)
 September 1980 to July 1990
 May 1975 to August 1980
 Vietnam era (August 1964 to April 1975)
 March 1961 to July 1964
 February 1955 to February 1961
 Korean War (July 1950 to January 1955)
 January 1947 to June 1950
 World War II (December 1941 to December 1946)
 November 1941 or earlier

27 a. Do you have a VA service-connected disability rating?

- Yes (such as 0%, 10%, 20%, ... , 100%)
 No → SKIP to question 28a

b. What is your service-connected disability rating?

- 0 percent
 10 or 20 percent
 30 or 40 percent
 50 or 60 percent
 70 percent or higher



28 a. LAST WEEK, did you work for pay at a job (or business)?

- Yes → SKIP to question 29
 No – Did not work (or retired)

b. LAST WEEK, did you do ANY work for pay, even for as little as one hour?

- Yes
 No → SKIP to question 34a

29 At what location did you work LAST WEEK? If you worked at more than one location, print where you worked most last week.

a. Address (Number and street name)

If the exact address is not known, give a description of the location such as the building name or the nearest street or intersection.

b. Name of city, town, post office, military installation, or base

c. Is the work location inside the limits of that city or town?

- Yes
 No, outside the city/town limits

d. Name of county

e. Name of U.S. state or foreign country

f. ZIP code

30 How did you usually get to work LAST WEEK? If you usually used more than one method of transportation during the trip, mark (X) the box of the one used for most of the distance.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Car, truck, or van | <input type="checkbox"/> Motorcycle |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bus or trolley bus | <input type="checkbox"/> Bicycle |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Streetcar or trolley car | <input type="checkbox"/> Walked |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Subway or elevated | <input type="checkbox"/> Worked at this address → SKIP to question 38a |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Railroad | <input type="checkbox"/> Other method |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Ferryboat | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Taxicab | |

E Answer question 31 if you marked "Car, truck, or van" in question 30. Otherwise, SKIP to question 32.

31 How many people, including yourself, usually rode to work in the car, truck, or van LAST WEEK?

Person(s)

32 What time did you usually leave this address to go to work LAST WEEK?

Hour Minute

 :

- a.m.
 p.m.

33 How many minutes did it usually take you to get from this address to work LAST WEEK?

Minutes

F Answer questions 34–37 if you did NOT work last week. Otherwise, SKIP to question 38a.

34 a. LAST WEEK, were you on layoff from a job?

- Yes → SKIP to question 34c
 No

b. LAST WEEK, were you TEMPORARILY absent from a job or business?

- Yes, on vacation, temporary illness, maternity leave, other family/personal reasons, bad weather, etc. → SKIP to question 37
 No → SKIP to question 35

c. Have you been informed that you will be recalled to work within the next 6 months OR been given a date to return to work?

- Yes → SKIP to question 36
 No

35 During the LAST 4 WEEKS, have you been ACTIVELY looking for work?

- Yes
 No → SKIP to question 37

36 LAST WEEK, could you have started a job if offered one, or returned to work if recalled?

- Yes, could have gone to work
 No, because of own temporary illness
 No, because of all other reasons (in school, etc.)

37 When did you last work, even for a few days?

- Within the past 12 months
 1 to 5 years ago → SKIP to **G**
 Over 5 years ago or never worked → SKIP to question 46

38 a. During the PAST 12 MONTHS (52 weeks), did you work 50 or more weeks? Count paid time off as work.

- Yes → SKIP to question 39
 No

b. How many weeks DID you work, even for a few hours, including paid vacation, paid sick leave, and military service?

- 50 to 52 weeks
 48 to 49 weeks
 40 to 47 weeks
 27 to 39 weeks
 14 to 26 weeks
 13 weeks or less

39 During the PAST 12 MONTHS, in the WEEKS WORKED, how many hours did you usually work each WEEK?

Usual hours worked each WEEK



H Thank you very much for your participation.

Place the questionnaire in the envelope and HOLD for your Census Bureau Representative to pick up.

The Census Bureau estimates that this form will take about 25 minutes to complete, including the time for reviewing the instructions and answers. Send comments regarding this burden estimate, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to: Paperwork Reduction Project 0607-0810, U.S. Census Bureau, 4600 Silver Hill Road, AMSD-3K138, Washington, DC 20233. You may email comments to Paperwork@census.gov; use "Paperwork Project 0607-0810" as the subject.

Respondents are not required to respond to any information collection unless it displays a valid approval number from the Office of Management and Budget. This 8-digit number appears in the bottom right on the front cover of this form.



CENSUS USE ONLY

1. Who answered the questions on this form? *Mark (X) one box.*

- Sample person
 Proxy for the sampled person
 Both
 Don't know

2. How were the questions on this form completed? *Mark (X) one box.*

- By personal interview
 By telephone interview
 By self-response
 By combination of methods
 Don't know

3. Were administrative records used to complete any of the questions on this form?
Mark (X) one box.

- No**
 Some administrative record information was used
 All responses were obtained from administrative record information
 Don't know

Final Outcome Codes		Reason (code 219 or 243):
Interview	Noninterview	
<input type="checkbox"/> 201 <input type="checkbox"/> 203	<input type="checkbox"/> 213 <input type="checkbox"/> 214 <input type="checkbox"/> 215 <input type="checkbox"/> 217 <input type="checkbox"/> 218 <input type="checkbox"/> 219 <input type="checkbox"/> 233 <input type="checkbox"/> 241	
Out of scope →	<input type="checkbox"/> 243	
Other – <i>Specify</i> →	<input type="checkbox"/> ____	
Mark (X) ONE of the codes below to indicate the final outcome of the case. If code 219 or 243 is marked, explain reason in the space provided.		

I have reviewed the questionnaire for completeness.

FR's name

FR's code

Date of interview

 / /


Appendix C
2008 American Community Survey Ancestry Codes

[Return to Appendix TOC](#)

[Return to ANC1, ANC2](#)

1	Alsatian	122	German Russian
3	Austrian	124	Rom
5	Basque	125	Hungarian
8	Belgian	128	Latvian
9	Flemish	129	Lithuanian
11	British	130	Macedonian
12	British Isles	142	Polish
20	Danish	144	Romanian
21	Dutch	148	Russian
22	English	152	Serbian
24	Finnish	153	Slovak
26	French	154	Slovene
32	German	170	Georgia CIS
40	Prussian	171	Ukrainian
46	Greek	176	Yugoslavian
49	Icelander	177	Herzegovinian
50	Irish	178	Slavic
51	Italian	179	Slavonian
68	Sicilian	183	Northern European
77	Luxemburger	187	Western European
78	Maltese	190	Eastern European
82	Norwegian	194	Germanic
84	Portuguese	195	European
87	Scotch Irish	200	Spaniard
88	Scottish	210	Mexican
89	Swedish	211	Mexican American
91	Swiss	212	Mexicano
94	Irish Scotch	213	Chicano
97	Welsh	215	Mexican American Indian
98	Scandinavian	218	Mexican State
99	Celtic	219	Mexican Indian
100	Albanian	221	Costa Rican
102	Belorussian	222	Guatemalan
103	Bulgarian	223	Honduran
109	Croatian	224	Nicaraguan
111	Czech	225	Panamanian
112	Bohemian	226	Salvadoran
114	Czechoslovakian	227	Central American
115	Estonian	231	Argentinean

Mortality Disparities in American Communities – Appendix C: 2008 ACS Ancestry Codes

232	Bolivian	419	Israeli
233	Chilean	421	Jordanian
234	Colombian	425	Lebanese
235	Ecuadorian	429	Syrian
236	Paraguayan	431	Armenian
237	Peruvian	434	Turkish
238	Uruguayan	435	Yemeni
239	Venezuelan	442	Kurdish
249	South American	465	Palestinian
250	Latin American	483	Assyrian
251	Latin	484	Chaldean
252	Latino	490	Mideast
261	Puerto Rican	495	Arab
271	Cuban	496	Arabic
275	Dominican	499	Other Arab
290	Hispanic	508	Cameroon
291	Spanish	510	Cape Verdean
295	Spanish American	522	Ethiopian
300	Bahamian	523	Eritrean
301	Barbadian	529	Ghanian
302	Belizean	534	Kenyan
308	Jamaican	541	Liberian
310	Dutch West Indian	553	Nigerian
314	Trinidadian Tobagonian	564	Senegalese
322	British West Indian	566	Sierra Leonean
325	Antigua and Barbuda	568	Somalian
329	Grenadian	570	South African
330	Vincent-Grenadine Islander	576	Sudanese
331	St Lucia Islander	587	Other Subsaharan African
335	West Indian	598	Western African
336	Haitian	599	African
359	Other West Indian	600	Afghan
360	Brazilian	603	Bangladeshi
370	Guyanese	609	Nepali
400	Algerian	615	Asian Indian
402	Egyptian	618	Bengali
406	Moroccan	620	East Indian
416	Iranian	650	Punjab
417	Iraqi	680	Pakistani

Mortality Disparities in American Communities – Appendix C: 2008 ACS Ancestry Codes

690	Sri Lankan	913	Central American Indian
700	Burmese	914	South American Indian
703	Cambodian	917	Native American
706	Chinese	918	Indian
707	Cantonese	919	Cherokee
712	Mongolian	920	American Indian
720	Filipino	921	Aleut
730	Indonesian	922	Eskimo
740	Japanese	924	White
748	Okinawan	925	Anglo
750	Korean	927	Appalachian
765	Laotian	929	Pennsylvania German
768	Hmong	931	Canadian
770	Malaysian	935	French Canadian
776	Thai	936	Acadian
782	Taiwanese	937	Cajun
785	Vietnamese	939	American or United States
793	Eurasian	983	Texas
794	Amerasian	994	North American
795	Asian	995	Mixture
799	Other Asian	996	Uncodable entries
800	Australian	997	Other groups
803	New Zealander	998	Other responses
808	Polynesian	999	Not reported
811	Hawaiian		
814	Samoan		
815	Tongan		
820	Micronesian		
821	Guamanian		
822	Chamorro Islander		
841	Fijian		
850	Pacific Islander		
899	Other Pacific		
900	Afro American		
901	Afro		
902	African American		
903	Black		
904	Negro		
907	Creole		

This page intentionally blank

Appendix D
2008 American Community Survey Language Codes

[Return to Appendix TOC](#)

[Return to LAN](#)

The abbreviation "n.e.c." means "not elsewhere classified."

601	Jamaican Creole	664	Bengali
607	German	665	Panjabi
608	Pennsylvania Dutch	666	Marathi
609	Yiddish	667	Gujarathi
610	Dutch	671	Urdu
611	Afrikaans	674	Nepali
614	Swedish	676	Pakistan n.e.c.
615	Danish	677	Sinhalese
616	Norwegian	679	Finnish
619	Italian	682	Hungarian
620	French	691	Turkish
622	Patois	701	Telugu
623	French Creole	702	Kannada
624	Cajun	703	Malayalam
625	Spanish	704	Tamil
629	Portuguese	708	Chinese
631	Romanian	711	Cantonese
635	Irish Gaelic	712	Mandarin
637	Greek	714	Formosan
638	Albanian	717	Burmese
639	Russian	720	Thai
641	Ukrainian	721	Miao-yao, Mien
642	Czech	722	Hmong
645	Polish	723	Japanese
646	Slovak	724	Korean
647	Bulgarian	725	Laotian
648	Macedonian	726	Mon-Khmer, Cambodian
649	Serbocroatian	728	Vietnamese
650	Croatian	732	Indonesian
651	Serbian	739	Malay
653	Lithuanian	742	Tagalog
654	Lettish	743	Bisayan
655	Armenian	744	Sebuano
656	Persian	746	Ilocano
657	Pashto	752	Chamorro
658	Kurdish	767	Samoan
662	India n.e.c.	768	Tongan
663	Hindi	776	Hawaiian

Mortality Disparities in American Communities – Appendix D: 2008 ACS Language Codes

777	Arabic
778	Hebrew
779	Syriac
780	Amharic
783	Cushite
791	Swahili
792	Bantu
793	Mande
794	Fulani
796	Kru, Ibo, Yoruba
799	African
806	Other Algonquian languages
862	Apache
864	Navaho
907	Dakota
924	Keres
933	Cherokee
964	Zuni
966	American Indian
985	Other Indo-European languages
986	Other Asian languages
988	Other Pacific Island languages
989	Other specified African languages
990	Aleut-Eskimo languages
992	South/Central American Indian languages
993	Other Specified North American Indian languages
994	Other languages

Appendix E 2000 Occupational Classification System

[Return to Appendix TOC](#)

[Return to OCC](#)

[Return to OCCG](#)

2000 Occupation Code	Occupation Category
0010	Chief Executives
0020	General and Operations Managers
0030	Legislators
0040	Advertising and Promotions Managers
0050	Marketing and Sales Managers
0060	Public Relations Managers
0010	Administrative Services Managers
0110	Computer and Information Systems Managers
0210	Financial Managers
0310	Human Resources Managers
0410	Industrial Production Managers
0510	Purchasing Managers
0610	Transportation, Storage, and Distribution Managers
0200	Farm, Ranch, and Other Agricultural Managers
0210	Farmers and Ranchers
0220	Construction Managers
0230	Education Administrators
0300	Engineering Managers
0310	Food Service Managers
0320	Funeral Directors
0330	Gaming Managers
0340	Lodging Managers
0350	Medical and Health Services Managers
0360	Natural Sciences Managers
0400	Postmasters and Mail Superintendents
0410	Property, Real Estate, and Community Association Managers
0420	Social and Community Service Managers
0430	Managers, All Other
0500	Agents and Business Managers of Artists, Performers, and Athletes
0510	Purchasing Agents and Buyers, Farm Products
0520	Wholesale and Retail Buyers, Except Farm Products
0530	Purchasing Agents, Except Wholesale, Retail, and Farm Products
0540	Claims Adjusters, Appraisers, Examiners, and Investigators
0560	Compliance Officers, Except Agriculture, Construction, Health and Safety, and Transportation
0600	Cost Estimators
0620	Human Resources, Training, and Labor Relations Specialists
0700	Logisticians
0710	Management Analysts

2000 Occupation Code	Occupation Category
0720	Meeting and Convention Planners
0730	Other Business Operations Specialists
0800	Accountants and Auditors
0810	Appraisers and Assessors of Real Estate
0820	Budget Analysts
0830	Credit Analysts
0840	Financial Analysts
0850	Personal Financial Advisors
0860	Insurance Underwriters
0900	Financial Examiners
0910	Loan Counselors and Officers
0930	Tax Examiners, Collectors, and Revenue Agents
0940	Tax Preparers
0950	Financial Specialists, All Other
1000	Computer Scientists and Systems Analysts
1010	Computer Programmers
1020	Computer Software Engineers
1040	Computer Support Specialists
1060	Database Administrators
1100	Network and Computer Systems Administrators
1110	Network Systems and Data Communications Analysts
1200	Actuaries
1210	Mathematicians
1220	Operations Research Analysts
1230	Statisticians
1240	Miscellaneous Mathematical Occupations
1300	Architects, Except Naval
1310	Surveyors, Cartographers, and Photogrammetrists
1320	Aerospace Engineers
1330	Agricultural Engineers
1340	Biomedical Engineers
1350	Chemical Engineers
1360	Civil Engineers
1400	Computer Hardware Engineers
1410	Electrical and Electronics Engineers
1420	Environmental Engineers
1430	Industrial Engineers, Including Health and Safety
1440	Marine Engineers and Naval Architects
1450	Materials Engineers
1460	Mechanical Engineers
1500	Mining and Geological Engineers, Including Mining Safety Engineers
1510	Nuclear Engineers

2000 Occupation Code	Occupation Category
1520	Petroleum Engineers
1530	Engineers, All Other
1540	Drafters
1550	Engineering Technicians, Except Drafters
1560	Surveying and Mapping Technicians
1600	Agricultural and Food Scientists
1610	Biological Scientists
1640	Conservation Scientists and Foresters
1650	Medical Scientists
1700	Astronomers and Physicists
1710	Atmospheric and Space Scientists
1720	Chemists and Materials Scientists
1740	Environmental Scientists and Geoscientists
1760	Physical Scientists, All Other
1800	Economists
1810	Market and Survey Researchers
1820	Psychologists
1830	Sociologists
1840	Urban and Regional Planners
1860	Miscellaneous Social Scientists and Related Workers
1900	Agricultural and Food Science Technicians
1910	Biological Technicians
1920	Chemical Technicians
1930	Geological and Petroleum Technicians
1940	Nuclear Technicians
1960	Other Life, Physical, and Social Science Technicians
2000	Counselors
2010	Social Workers
2020	Miscellaneous Community and Social Service Specialists
2040	Clergy
2050	Directors, Religious Activities and Education
2060	Religious Workers, All Other
2100	Lawyers
2110	Judges, Magistrates, and Other Judicial Workers
2140	Paralegals and Legal Assistants
2150	Miscellaneous Legal Support Workers
2200	Postsecondary Teachers
2300	Preschool and Kindergarten Teachers
2310	Elementary and Middle School Teachers
2320	Secondary School Teachers
2330	Special Education Teachers
2340	Other Teachers and Instructors

2000 Occupation Code	Occupation Category
2400	Archivists, Curators, and Museum Technicians
2430	Librarians
2440	Library Technicians
2540	Teacher Assistants
2550	Other Education, Training, and Library Workers
2600	Artists and Related Workers
2630	Designers
2700	Actors
2710	Producers and Directors
2720	Athletes, Coaches, Umpires, and Related Workers
2740	Dancers and Choreographers
2750	Musicians, Singers, and Related Workers
2760	Entertainers and Performers, Sports and Related Workers, All Other
2800	Announcers
2810	News Analysts, Reporters and Correspondents
2820	Public Relations Specialists
2830	Editors
2840	Technical Writers
2850	Writers and Authors
2860	Miscellaneous Media and Communication Workers
2900	Broadcast and Sound Engineering Technicians and Radio Operators
2910	Photographers
2920	Television, Video, and Motion Picture Camera Operators and Editors
2960	Media and Communication Equipment Workers, All Other
3000	Chiropractors
3010	Dentists
3030	Dietitians and Nutritionists
3040	Optometrists
3050	Pharmacists
3060	Physicians and Surgeons
3110	Physician Assistants
3120	Podiatrists
3130	Registered Nurses
3140	Audiologists
3150	Occupational Therapists
3160	Physical Therapists
3200	Radiation Therapists
3210	Recreational Therapists
3220	Respiratory Therapists
3230	Speech-Language Pathologists
3240	Therapists, All Other
3250	Veterinarians

2000 Occupation Code	Occupation Category
3260	Health Diagnosing and Treating Practitioners, All Other
3300	Clinical Laboratory Technologists and Technicians
3310	Dental Hygienists
3320	Diagnostic Related Technologists and Technicians
3400	Emergency Medical Technicians and Paramedics
3410	Health Diagnosing and Treating Practitioner Support Technicians
3500	Licensed Practical and Licensed Vocational Nurses
3510	Medical Records and Health Information Technicians
3520	Opticians, Dispensing
3530	Miscellaneous Health Technologists and Technicians
3540	Other Healthcare Practitioners and Technical Occupations
3600	Nursing, Psychiatric, and Home Health Aides
3610	Occupational Therapist Assistants and Aides
3620	Physical Therapist Assistants and Aides
3630	Massage Therapists
3640	Dental Assistants
3650	Medical Assistants and Other Healthcare Support Occupations
3700	First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Correctional Officers
3710	First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Police and Detectives
3720	First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Fire Fighting and Prevention Workers
3730	Supervisors, Protective Service Workers, All Other
3740	Fire Fighters
3750	Fire Inspectors
3800	Bailiffs, Correctional Officers, and Jailers
3820	Detectives and Criminal Investigators
3830	Fish and Game Wardens
3840	Parking Enforcement Workers
3850	Police and Sheriff's Patrol Officers
3860	Transit and Railroad Police
3900	Animal Control Workers
3910	Private Detectives and Investigators
3920	Security Guards and Gaming Surveillance Officers
3940	Crossing Guards
3950	Lifeguards and Other Protective Service Workers
4000	Chefs and Head Cooks
4010	First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Food Preparation and Serving Workers
4020	Cooks
4030	Food Preparation Workers
4040	Bartenders
4050	Combined Food Preparation and Serving Workers, Including Fast Food
4060	Counter Attendants, Cafeteria, Food Concession, and Coffee Shop
4110	Waiters and Waitresses

2000 Occupation Code	Occupation Category
4120	Food Servers, Nonrestaurant
4130	Dining Room and Cafeteria Attendants and Bartender Helpers
4140	Dishwashers
4150	Hosts and Hostesses, Restaurant, Lounge, and Coffee Shop
4160	Food Preparation and Serving Related Workers, All Other
4200	First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Housekeeping and Janitorial Workers
4210	First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Landscaping, Lawn Service, and Groundskeeping Workers
4220	Janitors and Building Cleaners
4230	Maids and Housekeeping Cleaners
4240	Pest Control Workers
4250	Grounds Maintenance Workers
4300	First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Gaming Workers
4320	First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Personal Service Workers
4340	Animal Trainers
4350	Nonfarm Animal Caretakers
4400	Gaming Services Workers
4410	Motion Picture Projectionists
4420	Ushers, Lobby Attendants, and Ticket Takers
4430	Miscellaneous Entertainment Attendants and Related Workers
4460	Funeral Service Workers
4500	Barbers
4510	Hairdressers, Hairstylists, and Cosmetologists
4520	Miscellaneous Personal Appearance Workers
4530	Baggage Porters, Bellhops, and Concierges
4540	Tour and Travel Guides
4550	Transportation Attendants
4600	Child Care Workers
4610	Personal and Home Care Aides
4620	Recreation and Fitness Workers
4640	Residential Advisors
4650	Personal Care and Service Workers, All Other
4700	First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Retail Sales Workers
4710	First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Non-Retail Sales Workers
4720	Cashiers
4740	Counter and Rental Clerks
4750	Parts Salespersons
4760	Retail Salespersons
4800	Advertising Sales Agents
4810	Insurance Sales Agents
4820	Securities, Commodities, and Financial Services Sales Agents
4830	Travel Agents

2000 Occupation Code	Occupation Category
4840	Sales Representatives, Services, All Other
4850	Sales Representatives, Wholesale and Manufacturing
4900	Models, Demonstrators, and Product Promoters
4920	Real Estate Brokers and Sales Agents
4930	Sales Engineers
4940	Telemarketers
4950	Door-To-Door Sales Workers, News and Street Vendors, and Related Workers
4960	Sales and Related Workers, All Other
5000	First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Office and Administrative Support Workers
5010	Switchboard Operators, Including Answering Service
5020	Telephone Operators
5030	Communications Equipment Operators, All Other
5100	Bill and Account Collectors
5110	Billing and Posting Clerks and Machine Operators
5120	Bookkeeping, Accounting, and Auditing Clerks
5130	Gaming Cage Workers
5140	Payroll and Timekeeping Clerks
5150	Procurement Clerks
5160	Tellers
5200	Brokerage Clerks
5210	Correspondence Clerks
5220	Court, Municipal, and License Clerks
5230	Credit Authorizers, Checkers, and Clerks
5240	Customer Service Representatives
5250	Eligibility Interviewers, Government Programs
5260	File Clerks
5300	Hotel, Motel, and Resort Desk Clerks
5310	Interviewers, Except Eligibility and Loan
5320	Library Assistants, Clerical
5330	Loan Interviewers and Clerks
5340	New Accounts Clerks
5350	Order Clerks
5360	Human Resources Assistants, Except Payroll and Timekeeping
5400	Receptionists and Information Clerks
5410	Reservation and Transportation Ticket Agents and Travel Clerks
5420	Information and Record Clerks, All Other
5500	Cargo and Freight Agents
5510	Couriers and Messengers
5520	Dispatchers
5530	Meter Readers, Utilities
5540	Postal Service Clerks

2000 Occupation Code	Occupation Category
5550	Postal Service Mail Carriers
5560	Postal Service Mail Sorters, Processors, and Processing Machine Operators
5600	Production, Planning, and Expediting Clerks
5610	Shipping, Receiving, and Traffic Clerks
5620	Stock Clerks and Order Fillers
5630	Weighers, Measurers, Checkers, and Samplers, Recordkeeping
5700	Secretaries and Administrative Assistants
5800	Computer Operators
5810	Data Entry Keyers
5820	Word Processors and Typists
5830	Desktop Publishers
5840	Insurance Claims and Policy Processing Clerks
5850	Mail Clerks and Mail Machine Operators, Except Postal Service
5860	Office Clerks, General
5900	Office Machine Operators, Except Computer
5910	Proofreaders and Copy Markers
5920	Statistical Assistants
5930	Office and Administrative Support Workers, All Other
6000	First-Line Supervisors/Managers/Contractors of Farming, Fishing, and Forestry Workers
6010	Agricultural Inspectors
6020	Animal Breeders
6040	Graders and Sorters, Agricultural Products
6050	Other Agricultural Workers
6100	Fishers and Related Fishing Workers
6110	Hunters and Trappers
6120	Forest and Conservation Workers
6130	Logging Workers
6200	First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Construction Trades and Extraction Workers
6210	Boilermakers
6220	Brickmasons, Blockmasons, and Stonemasons
6230	Carpenters
6240	Carpet, Floor, and Tile Installers and Finishers
6250	Cement Masons, Concrete Finishers, and Terrazzo Workers
6260	Construction Laborers
6300	Paving, Surfacing, and Tamping Equipment Operators
6310	Pile-Driver Operators
6320	Operating Engineers and Other Construction Equipment Operators
6330	Drywall Installers, Ceiling Tile Installers, and Tapers
6350	Electricians
6360	Glaziers

2000 Occupation Code	Occupation Category
6400	Insulation Workers
6420	Painters, Construction and Maintenance
6430	Paperhangers
6440	Pipelayers, Plumbers, Pipefitters, and Steamfitters
6460	Plasterers and Stucco Masons
6500	Reinforcing Iron and Rebar Workers
6510	Roofers
6520	Sheet Metal Workers
6530	Structural Iron and Steel Workers
6600	Helpers, Construction Trades
6660	Construction and Building Inspectors
6700	Elevator Installers and Repairers
6710	Fence Erectors
6720	Hazardous Materials Removal Workers
6730	Highway Maintenance Workers
6740	Rail-Track Laying and Maintenance Equipment Operators
6750	Septic Tank Servicers and Sewer Pipe Cleaners
6760	Miscellaneous Construction and Related Workers
6800	Derrick, Rotary Drill, and Service Unit Operators, Oil, Gas, and Mining
6820	Earth Drillers, Except Oil and Gas
6830	Explosives Workers, Ordnance Handling Experts, and Blasters
6840	Mining Machine Operators
6910	Roof Bolters, Mining
6920	Roustabouts, Oil and Gas
6930	Helpers--Extraction Workers
6940	Other Extraction Workers
7000	First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Mechanics, Installers, and Repairers
7010	Computer, Automated Teller, and Office Machine Repairers
7020	Radio and Telecommunications Equipment Installers and Repairers
7030	Avionics Technicians
7040	Electric Motor, Power Tool, and Related Repairers
7050	Electrical and Electronics Installers and Repairers, Transportation Equipment
7100	Electrical and Electronics Repairers, Industrial and Utility
7110	Electronic Equipment Installers and Repairers, Motor Vehicles
7120	Electronic Home Entertainment Equipment Installers and Repairers
7130	Security and Fire Alarm Systems Installers
7140	Aircraft Mechanics and Service Technicians
7150	Automotive Body and Related Repairers
7160	Automotive Glass Installers and Repairers
7200	Automotive Service Technicians and Mechanics
7210	Bus and Truck Mechanics and Diesel Engine Specialists

2000 Occupation Code	Occupation Category
7220	Heavy Vehicle and Mobile Equipment Service Technicians and Mechanics
7240	Small Engine Mechanics
7260	Miscellaneous Vehicle and Mobile Equipment Mechanics, Installers, and Repairers
7300	Control and Valve Installers and Repairers
7310	Heating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration Mechanics and Installers
7320	Home Appliance Repairers
7330	Industrial and Refractory Machinery Mechanics
7340	Maintenance and Repair Workers, General
7350	Maintenance Workers, Machinery
7360	Millwrights
7410	Electrical Power-Line Installers and Repairers
7420	Telecommunications Line Installers and Repairers
7430	Precision Instrument and Equipment Repairers
7510	Coin, Vending, and Amusement Machine Servicers and Repairers
7520	Commercial Divers
7540	Locksmiths and Safe Repairers
7550	Manufactured Building and Mobile Home Installers
7560	Riggers
7600	Signal and Track Switch Repairers
7610	Helpers--Installation, Maintenance, and Repair Workers
7620	Other Installation, Maintenance, and Repair Workers
7700	First-Line Supervisors/Managers of Production and Operating Workers
7710	Aircraft Structure, Surfaces, Rigging, and Systems Assemblers
7720	Electrical, Electronics, and Electromechanical Assemblers
7730	Engine and Other Machine Assemblers
7740	Structural Metal Fabricators and Fitters
7750	Miscellaneous Assemblers and Fabricators
7800	Bakers
7810	Butchers and Other Meat, Poultry, and Fish Processing Workers
7830	Food and Tobacco Roasting, Baking, and Drying Machine Operators and Tenders
7840	Food Batchmakers
7850	Food Cooking Machine Operators and Tenders
7900	Computer Control Programmers and Operators
7920	Extruding and Drawing Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic
7930	Forging Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic
7940	Rolling Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic
7950	Cutting, Punching, and Press Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic
7960	Drilling and Boring Machine Tool Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic

2000 Occupation Code	Occupation Category
8000	Grinding, Lapping, Polishing, and Buffing Machine Tool Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic
8010	Lathe and Turning Machine Tool Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic
8020	Milling and Planing Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic
8030	Machinists
8040	Metal Furnace and Kiln Operators and Tenders
8060	Model Makers and Patternmakers, Metal and Plastic
8100	Molders and Molding Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic
8120	Multiple Machine Tool Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic
8130	Tool and Die Makers
8140	Welding, Soldering, and Brazing Workers
8150	Heat Treating Equipment Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic
8160	Lay-Out Workers, Metal and Plastic
8200	Plating and Coating Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Metal and Plastic
8210	Tool Grinders, Filers, and Sharpeners
8220	Metalworkers and Plastic Workers, All Other
8230	Bookbinders and Bindery Workers
8240	Job Printers
8250	Prepress Technicians and Workers
8260	Printing Machine Operators
8300	Laundry and Dry-Cleaning Workers
8310	Pressers, Textile, Garment, and Related Materials
8320	Sewing Machine Operators
8330	Shoe and Leather Workers and Repairers
8340	Shoe Machine Operators and Tenders
8350	Tailors, Dressmakers, and Sewers
8360	Textile Bleaching and Dyeing Machine Operators and Tenders
8400	Textile Cutting Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders
8410	Textile Knitting and Weaving Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders
8420	Textile Winding, Twisting, and Drawing Out Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders
8430	Extruding and Forming Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Synthetic and Glass Fibers
8440	Fabric and Apparel Patternmakers
8450	Upholsterers
8460	Textile, Apparel, and Furnishings Workers, All Other

2000 Occupation Code	Occupation Category
8500	Cabinetmakers and Bench Carpenters
8510	Furniture Finishers
8520	Model Makers and Patternmakers, Wood
8530	Sawing Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Wood
8540	Woodworking Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders, Except Sawing
8550	Woodworkers, All Other
8600	Power Plant Operators, Distributors, and Dispatchers
8610	Stationary Engineers and Boiler Operators
8620	Water and Liquid Waste Treatment Plant and System Operators
8630	Miscellaneous Plant and System Operators
8640	Chemical Processing Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders
8650	Crushing, Grinding, Polishing, Mixing, and Blending Workers
8710	Cutting Workers
8720	Extruding, Forming, Pressing, and Compacting Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders
8730	Furnace, Kiln, Oven, Drier, and Kettle Operators and Tenders
8740	Inspectors, Testers, Sorters, Samplers, and Weighers
8750	Jewelers and Precious Stone and Metal Workers
8760	Medical, Dental, and Ophthalmic Laboratory Technicians
8800	Packaging and Filling Machine Operators and Tenders
8810	Painting Workers
8830	Photographic Process Workers and Processing Machine Operators
8840	Semiconductor Processors
8850	Cementing and Gluing Machine Operators and Tenders
8860	Cleaning, Washing, and Metal Pickling Equipment Operators and Tenders
8900	Cooling and Freezing Equipment Operators and Tenders
8910	Etchers and Engravers
8920	Molders, Shapers, and Casters, Except Metal and Plastic
8930	Paper Goods Machine Setters, Operators, and Tenders
8940	Tire Builders
8950	Helpers--Production Workers
8960	Production Workers, All Other
9000	Supervisors, Transportation and Material Moving Workers
9030	Aircraft Pilots and Flight Engineers
9040	Air Traffic Controllers and Airfield Operations Specialists
9110	Ambulance Drivers and Attendants, Except Emergency Medical Technicians

2000 Occupation Code	Occupation Category
9120	Bus Drivers
9130	Driver/Sales Workers and Truck Drivers
9140	Taxi Drivers and Chauffeurs
9150	Motor Vehicle Operators, All Other
9200	Locomotive Engineers and Operators
9230	Railroad Brake, Signal, and Switch Operators
9240	Railroad Conductors and Yardmasters
9260	Subway, Streetcar, and Other Rail Transportation Workers
9300	Sailors and Marine Oilers
9310	Ship and Boat Captains and Operators
9330	Ship Engineers
9340	Bridge and Lock Tenders
9350	Parking Lot Attendants
9360	Service Station Attendants
9410	Transportation Inspectors
9420	Other Transportation Workers
9500	Conveyor Operators and Tenders
9510	Crane and Tower Operators
9520	Dredge, Excavating, and Loading Machine Operators
9560	Hoist and Winch Operators
9600	Industrial Truck and Tractor Operators
9610	Cleaners of Vehicles and Equipment
9620	Laborers and Freight, Stock, and Material Movers, Hand
9630	Machine Feeders and Offbearers
9640	Packers and Packagers, Hand
9650	Pumping Station Operators
9720	Refuse and Recyclable Material Collectors
9730	Shuttle Car Operators
9740	Tank Car, Truck, and Ship Loaders
9750	Material Moving Workers, All Other
9800	Military Officer Special and Tactical Operations Leaders/Managers
9810	First-Line Enlisted Military Supervisors/Managers
9820	Military Enlisted Tactical Operations and Air/Weapons Specialists and Crew Members
9830	Military, Rank Not Specified

This page intentionally blank

Appendix F
2007 Industrial Classification System

[Return to Appendix TOC](#)

[Return to IND](#)

[Return to INDG](#)

The abbreviation "n.e.c." means "not elsewhere classified."

2007 Industry Code	Industry Category
0170-0490	Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing, and Hunting, and Mining
0170-0290	<i>Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing, and Hunting</i>
0170	Crop production
0180	Animal production
0190	Forestry except logging
0270	Logging
0280	Fishing, hunting, and trapping
0290	Support activities for agriculture and forestry
0370-0490	<i>Mining, Quarrying, and Oil and Gas Extraction</i>
0370	Oil and gas extraction
0380	Coal mining
0390	Metal ore mining
0470	Nonmetallic mineral mining and quarrying
0480	Not specified type of mining
0490	Support activities for mining
0770	Construction
0770	Construction (the cleaning of buildings and dwellings is incidental during construction and immediately after construction)
1070-3990	Manufacturing
1070	Animal food, grain and oilseed milling
1080	Sugar and confectionery products
1090	Fruit and vegetable preserving and specialty food manufacturing
1170	Dairy product manufacturing
1180	Animal slaughtering and processing
1190	Retail bakeries
1270	Bakeries, except retail
1280	Seafood and other miscellaneous foods, n.e.c.
1290	Not specified food industries
1370	Beverage manufacturing
1390	Tobacco manufacturing
1470	Fiber, yarn, and thread mills
1480	Fabric mills, except knitting mills
1490	Textile and fabric finishing and coating mills
1570	Carpet and rug mills
1590	Textile product mills, except carpets and rugs
1670	Knitting fabric mills, and apparel knitting mills
1680	Cut and sew apparel manufacturing

2007 Industry Code	Industry Category
1690	Apparel accessories and other apparel manufacturing
1770	Footwear manufacturing
1790	Leather tanning and finishing and other allied products manufacturing
1870	Pulp, paper, and paperboard mills
1880	Paperboard containers and boxes
1890	Miscellaneous paper and pulp products
1990	Printing and related support activities
2070	Petroleum refining
2090	Miscellaneous petroleum and coal products
2170	Resin, synthetic rubber and fibers, and filaments manufacturing
2180	Agricultural chemical manufacturing
2190	Pharmaceutical and medicine manufacturing
2270	Paint, coating, and adhesive manufacturing
2280	Soap, cleaning compound, and cosmetics manufacturing
2290	Industrial and miscellaneous chemicals
2370	Plastics product manufacturing
2380	Tire manufacturing
2390	Rubber products, except tires, manufacturing
2470	Pottery, ceramics, and plumbing fixture manufacturing
2480	Structural clay product manufacturing
2490	Glass and glass product manufacturing
2570	Cement, concrete, lime, and gypsum product manufacturing
2590	Miscellaneous nonmetallic mineral product manufacturing
2670	Iron and steel mills and steel product manufacturing
2680	Aluminum production and processing
2690	Nonferrous metal, except aluminum, production and processing
2770	Foundries
2780	Metal forgings and stampings
2790	Cutlery and hand tool manufacturing
2870	Structural metals, and boiler, tank, and shipping container manufacturing
2880	Machine shops; turned product; screw, nut and bolt manufacturing
2890	Coating, engraving, heat treating and allied activities
2970	Ordnance
2980	Miscellaneous fabricated metal products manufacturing
2990	Not specified metal industries
3070	Agricultural implement manufacturing
3080	Construction, and mining and oil and gas field machinery manufacturing
3090	Commercial and service industry machinery manufacturing
3170	Metalworking machinery manufacturing
3180	Engines, turbines, and power transmission equipment manufacturing
3190	Machinery manufacturing, n.e.c.
3290	Not specified machinery manufacturing

2007 Industry Code	Industry Category
3360	Computer and peripheral equipment manufacturing
3370	Communications, audio, and video equipment manufacturing
3380	Navigational, measuring, electromedical, and control instruments manufacturing
3390	Electronic component and product manufacturing, n.e.c.
3470	Household appliance manufacturing
3490	Electric lighting and electrical equipment manufacturing, and other electrical component manufacturing, n.e.c.
3570	Motor vehicles and motor vehicle equipment manufacturing
3580	Aircraft and parts manufacturing
3590	Aerospace products and parts manufacturing
3670	Railroad rolling stock manufacturing
3680	Ship and boat building
3690	Other transportation equipment manufacturing
3770	Sawmills and wood preservation
3780	Veneer, plywood, and engineered wood products
3790	Prefabricated wood buildings and mobile homes manufacturing
3870	Miscellaneous wood product manufacturing
3890	Furniture and related product manufacturing
3960	Medical equipment and supplies manufacturing
3970	Sporting and athletic goods, and doll, toy and game manufacturing
3980	Miscellaneous manufacturing, n.e.c.
3990	Not specified manufacturing industries
4180	Metals and minerals, except petroleum, merchant wholesalers
4260	Hardware, plumbing and heating equipment, and supplies merchant wholesalers
4270	Machinery, equipment, and supplies merchant wholesalers
4280	Recyclable material merchant wholesalers
4290	Miscellaneous durable goods merchant wholesalers
4370	Paper and paper products merchant wholesalers
4380	Drugs, sundries, and chemical and allied products merchant wholesalers
4390	Apparel, fabrics, and notions merchant wholesalers
4470	Groceries and related products merchant wholesalers
4480	Farm product raw materials merchant wholesalers
4490	Petroleum and petroleum products merchant wholesalers
4560	Alcoholic beverages merchant wholesalers
4570	Farm supplies merchant wholesalers
4580	Miscellaneous nondurable goods merchant wholesalers
4585	Wholesale electronic markets agents and brokers
4590	Not specified wholesale trade
4670-5790	Retail Trade
4670	Automobile dealers
4690	Auto parts, accessories, and tire stores
4780	Household appliance stores
4870	Building material and supplies dealers

2007 Industry Code	Industry Category
4890	Lawn and garden equipment and supplies stores
4970	Grocery stores
4980	Specialty food stores
4990	Beer, wine, and liquor stores
5070	Pharmacies and drug stores
5080	Health and personal care, except drug, stores
5090	Gasoline stations
5170	Clothing stores
5180	Shoe stores
5190	Jewelry, luggage, and leather goods stores
5270	Sporting goods, camera, and hobby and toy stores
5280	Sewing, needlework, and piece goods stores
5290	Music stores
5370	Book stores and news dealers
5380	Department stores and discount stores
5390	Miscellaneous general merchandise stores
5470	Retail florists
5480	Office supplies and stationery stores
5490	Used merchandise stores
5570	Gift, novelty, and souvenir shops
5580	Miscellaneous retail stores
5590	Electronic shopping
5591	Electronic auctions
5592	Mail order houses
5670	Vending machine operators
5680	Fuel dealers
5690	Other direct selling establishments
5790	Not specified retail trade
6070-6390, 0570-0690	Transportation and Warehousing and Utilities
6070-6390	<i>Transportation and Warehousing</i>
6070	Air transportation
6080	Rail transportation
6170	Truck transportation
6190	Taxi and limousine service
6280	Scenic and sightseeing transportation
6290	Services incidental to transportation
6370	Postal Service
6380	Couriers and messengers
6390	Warehousing and storage
0570-0690	<i>Utilities</i>
0570	Electric power generation, transmission and distribution
0580	Natural gas distribution

2007 Industry Code	Industry Category
0590	Electric and gas, and other combinations
0670	Water, steam, air-conditioning, and irrigation systems
0680	Sewage treatment facilities
0690	Not specified utilities
6470-6780	Information
6470	Newspaper publishers
6480	Periodical, book, and directory publishers
6490	Software publishers
6570	Motion pictures and video industries
6590	Sound recording industries
6670	Radio and television broadcasting and cable subscription programming
6672	Internet publishing and broadcasting and web search portals
6680	Wired telecommunications carriers
6690	Other telecommunications services
6695	Data processing, hosting, and related services
6770	Libraries and archives
6780	Other information services
6870-7190	Finance and Insurance, and Real Estate, and Rental and Leasing
6870-6990	<i>Finance and Insurance</i>
6870	Banking and related activities
6880	Savings institutions, including credit unions
6890	Non-depository credit and related activities
6970	Securities, commodities, funds, trusts, and other financial investments
6990	Insurance carriers and related activities
7070-7190	<i>Real Estate and Rental and Leasing</i>
7070	Real estate
7080	Automotive equipment rental and leasing
7170	Video tape and disk rental
7180	Other consumer goods rental
7190	Commercial, industrial, and other intangible assets rental and leasing
7270-7790	Professional, Scientific, and Management, and Administrative, and Waste Management Services
7270-7490	<i>Professional, Scientific, and Technical Services</i>
7270	Legal services
7280	Accounting, tax preparation, bookkeeping, and payroll services
7290	Architectural, engineering, and related services
7370	Specialized design services
7380	Computer systems design and related services
7390	Management, scientific, and technical consulting services
7460	Scientific research and development services
7470	Advertising and related services
7480	Veterinary services
7490	Other professional, scientific, and technical services

2007 Industry Code	Industry Category
7570	<i>Management of companies and enterprises</i>
7570	Management of companies and enterprises
7580-7790	<i>Administrative and support and waste management services</i>
7580	Employment services
7590	Business support services
7670	Travel arrangements and reservation services
7680	Investigation and security services
7690	Services to buildings and dwellings (except cleaning during construction and immediately after construction)
7770	Landscaping services
7780	Other administrative and other support services
7790	Waste management and remediation services
7860-8470	Educational Services, and Health Care and Social Assistance
7860-7890	<i>Educational Services</i>
7860	Elementary and secondary schools
7870	Colleges and universities, including junior colleges
7880	Business, technical, and trade schools and training
7890	Other schools and instruction, and educational support services
7970-8470	<i>Health Care and Social Assistance</i>
7970	Offices of physicians
7980	Offices of dentists
7990	Offices of chiropractors
8070	Offices of optometrists
8080	Offices of other health practitioners
8090	Outpatient care centers
8170	Home health care services
8180	Other health care services
8190	Hospitals
8270	Nursing care facilities
8290	Residential care facilities, without nursing
8370	Individual and family services
8380	Community food and housing, and emergency services
8390	Vocational rehabilitation services
8470	Child day care services
8560-8690	Arts, Entertainment, and Recreation, and Accommodation and Food Services
8560-8590	<i>Arts, Entertainment, and Recreation</i>
8560	Independent artists, performing arts, spectator sports, and related industries
8570	Museums, art galleries, historical sites, and similar institutions
8580	Bowling centers
8590	Other amusement, gambling, and recreation industries
8660	Traveler accommodation
8680	Restaurants and other food services
8690	Drinking places, alcoholic beverages

2007 Industry Code	Industry Category
8770-9290	Other Services, Except Public Administration
8770	Automotive repair and maintenance
8790	Electronic and precision equipment repair and maintenance
8880	Personal and household goods repair and maintenance
8890	Footwear and leather goods repair
8970	Barber shops
8980	Beauty salons
8990	Nail salons and other personal care services
9070	Drycleaning and laundry services
9080	Funeral homes, cemeteries, and crematories
9090	Other personal services
9160	Religious organizations
9170	Civic, social, advocacy organizations, and grantmaking and giving services
9180	Labor unions
9190	Business, professional, political, and similar organizations
9290	Private households
9370-9590	Public Administration
9370	Executive offices and legislative bodies
9380	Public finance activities
9390	Other general government and support
9470	Justice, public order, and safety activities
9480	Administration of human resource programs
9490	Administration of environmental quality and housing programs
9570	Administration of economic programs and space research
9590	National security and international affairs
9670	U. S Army
9680	U. S. Air Force
9690	U. S. Navy
9770	U. S. Marines
9780	U. S. Coast Guard
9790	U. S. Armed Forces, Branch not specified
9870	Military Reserves or National Guard
9920	Unemployed, last worked five years ago or earlier or never worked

This page intentionally blank

Appendix G
NCHS 113 Causes of Death for ICD-10

[Return to Appendix TOC](#)

[Return to CAUSE113](#)

In 1992 the CDC’s National Center for Health Statistics published a standardized list of 113 selected causes of death, for the general analysis of ICD–10 mortality statistics and for ranking leading causes of death. Source: https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/dvs/im9_2002.pdf.pdf

- 1 Salmonella infections
- 2 Shigellosis and amebiasis
- 3 Certain other intestinal infections
- 4 Respiratory tuberculosis
- 5 Other tuberculosis
- 6 Whooping cough
- 7 Scarlet fever and erysipelas
- 8 Meningococcal infection
- 9 Septicemia
- 10 Syphilis
- 11 Acute poliomyelitis
- 12 Arthropod-borne viral encephalitis
- 13 Measles
- 14 Viral hepatitis
- 15 Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) disease
- 16 Malaria
- 17 Other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases and their sequelae
- 18 Malignant neoplasms of lip, oral cavity and pharynx
- 19 Malignant neoplasm of esophagus
- 20 Malignant neoplasm of stomach
- 21 Malignant neoplasms of colon, rectum and anus
- 22 Malignant neoplasms of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts
- 23 Malignant neoplasm of pancreas
- 24 Malignant neoplasm of larynx
- 25 Malignant neoplasms of trachea, bronchus and lung
- 26 Malignant melanoma of skin
- 27 Malignant neoplasm of breast
- 28 Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri
- 29 Malignant neoplasms of corpus uteri and uterus, part unspecified
- 30 Malignant neoplasm of ovary
- 31 Malignant neoplasm of prostate
- 32 Malignant neoplasms of kidney and renal pelvis
- 33 Malignant neoplasm of bladder
- 34 Malignant neoplasms of meninges, brain and other parts of central nervous system

- 35 Hodgkin's disease
- 36 Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
- 37 Leukemia
- 38 Multiple myeloma and immunoproliferative neoplasms
- 39 Other and unspecified malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, hematopoietic and related tissue
- 40 All other and unspecified malignant neoplasms
- 41 In situ neoplasms, benign neoplasms and neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behavior
- 42 Anemias
- 43 Diabetes mellitus
- 44 Malnutrition
- 45 Other nutritional deficiencies
- 46 Meningitis
- 47 Parkinson's disease
- 48 Alzheimer's disease
- 49 Acute rheumatic fever and chronic rheumatic heart diseases
- 50 Hypertensive heart disease
- 51 Hypertensive heart and renal disease
- 52 Acute myocardial infarction
- 53 Other acute ischemic heart diseases
- 54 Atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, so described
- 55 All other forms of chronic ischemic heart disease
- 56 Acute and subacute endocarditis
- 57 Diseases of pericardium and acute myocarditis
- 58 Heart failure
- 59 All other forms of heart disease
- 60 Essential (primary) hypertension and hypertensive renal disease
- 61 Cerebrovascular diseases
- 62 Atherosclerosis
- 63 Aortic aneurysm and dissection
- 64 Other diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries
- 65 Other disorders of circulatory system
- 66 Influenza
- 67 Pneumonia
- 68 Acute bronchitis and bronchiolitis
- 69 Unspecified acute lower respiratory infection
- 70 Bronchitis, chronic and unspecified
- 71 Emphysema
- 72 Asthma
- 73 Other chronic lower respiratory diseases
- 74 Pneumoconioses and chemical effects
- 75 Pneumonitis due to solids and liquids

- 76 Other diseases of respiratory system
- 77 Peptic ulcer
- 78 Diseases of appendix
- 79 Hernia
- 80 Alcoholic liver disease
- 81 Other chronic liver disease and cirrhosis
- 82 Cholelithiasis and other disorders of gallbladder
- 83 Acute and rapidly progressive nephritic and nephrotic syndrome
- 84 Chronic glomerulonephritis, nephritis and nephritis not specified as acute or chronic, and renal sclerosis unspecified
- 85 Renal failure
- 86 Other disorders of kidney
- 87 Infections of kidney
- 88 Hyperplasia of prostate
- 89 Inflammatory diseases of female pelvic organs
- 90 Pregnancy with abortive outcome
- 91 Other complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
- 92 Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period
- 93 Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities
- 94 Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified
- 95 All other diseases (Residual)
- 96 Motor vehicle crash
- 97 Unintentional injury: Other land transport
- 98 Unintentional injury: Water, air and space, and other transport
- 99 Falls
- 100 Accidental discharge of firearms
- 101 Accidental drowning and submersion
- 102 Accidental exposure to smoke, fire and flames
- 103 Accidental poisoning and exposure to noxious substances
- 104 Other and unspecified nontransport accidents and their sequelae
- 105 Intentional self-harm (suicide) by discharge of firearms
- 106 Intentional self-harm (suicide) by other and unspecified means and their sequelae
- 107 Assault (homicide) by discharge of firearms
- 108 Assault (homicide) by other and unspecified means and their sequelae
- 109 Legal intervention
- 110 Discharge of firearms, undetermined intent
- 111 Other and unspecified events of undetermined intent and their sequelae
- 112 Operations of war and their sequelae
- 113 Complications of medical and surgical care

This page intentionally blank

Appendix H: 2008 American Community Survey Subject Definitions

[Return to Appendix TOC](#)

[Return to Introduction](#)

This page intentionally blank

American Community Survey

Puerto Rico Community Survey

2008 Subject Definitions

Note: Data collection in Puerto Rico began in 2005, in the “Puerto Rico Community Survey.” These definitions apply to both the stateside and Puerto Rico components, except where specifically noted. References about comparability pertain only to the stateside American Community Survey.

Note: Data collection in group quarters began in 2006. This change in universe may affect the distribution of characteristics in areas where a significant proportion of the population lives in group quarters.

Note: Beginning with the 2007 ACS, multi-year estimates for areas of 20,000 or more population are available, using data collected in the 2005, 2006, and 2007 ACS. Subject definitions for 2002 to present are available at <http://www.census.gov/acs/www/UseData/Def.htm>.

Table of Contents

LIVING QUARTERS	6
HOUSING UNIT	6
GROUP QUARTERS	7
HOUSING VARIABLES	8
GENERAL INFORMATION	8
ACREAGE (CUERDA)	8
AGRICULTURAL SALES	9
BEDROOMS	9
BUSINESS ON PROPERTY	10
CONDOMINIUM STATUS AND FEE	10
CONTRACT RENT	11
FOOD STAMP BENEFITS	12
GROSS RENT	13
GROSS RENT AS A PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME	14
HOMEOWNER VACANCY RATE	14
HOUSE HEATING FUEL	14
HOUSEHOLD SIZE	15
HOUSING UNITS	15
INSURANCE FOR FIRE, HAZARD, AND FLOOD	15
KITCHEN FACILITIES	16
MEALS INCLUDED IN RENT	16
MOBILE HOME COSTS	17
MONTHLY HOUSING COSTS	17
MONTHLY HOUSING COSTS AS A PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME	17
MORTGAGE PAYMENT	18
MORTGAGE STATUS	18
OCCUPANTS PER ROOM	19
OCCUPIED HOUSING UNITS	19
OWNER-OCCUPIED UNITS	19
PLUMBING FACILITIES	19
POPULATION IN OCCUPIED HOUSING UNITS	19
POVERTY STATUS OF HOUSEHOLDS	19
REAL ESTATE TAXES	20
RENT ASKED	20
RENTAL VACANCY RATE	20
RENTER-OCCUPIED HOUSING UNITS	20
ROOMS	21

SECOND OR JUNIOR MORTGAGE PAYMENTS OR HOME EQUITY LOAN_____	21
SELECTED CONDITIONS _____	22
SELECTED MONTHLY OWNER COSTS _____	22
SELECTED MONTHLY OWNER COSTS AS A PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME _____	23
SPECIFIED OWNER-OCCUPIED UNITS _____	23
SPECIFIED RENTER-OCCUPIED UNITS _____	24
TELEPHONE SERVICE AVAILABLE _____	24
TENURE _____	24
UNITS IN STRUCTURE _____	25
UTILITIES _____	26
VACANCY STATUS _____	27
VACANT – CURRENT RESIDENCE ELSEWHERE _____	28
VACANT HOUSING UNITS _____	28
VALUE _____	28
VEHICLES AVAILABLE _____	29
YEAR HOUSEHOLDER MOVED INTO UNIT _____	29
YEAR STRUCTURE BUILT _____	30
POPULATION VARIABLES _____	32
GENERAL INFORMATION _____	32
ABILITY TO SPEAK ENGLISH _____	32
AGE _____	32
ANCESTRY _____	33
CHILDREN EVER BORN _____	36
CITIZENSHIP STATUS (U.S. CITIZENSHIP STATUS) _____	36
CLASS OF WORKER _____	38
DISABILITY STATUS _____	38
EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT _____	41
EMPLOYMENT STATUS _____	43
FAMILIES _____	46
FERTILITY _____	46
FOREIGN-BORN POPULATION _____	47
FOSTER CHILDREN _____	47
GRADE IN WHICH ENROLLED _____	47
GRANDPARENTS AS CAREGIVERS _____	47
GROUP QUARTERS (GQ) _____	48
HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE _____	48
HISPANIC OR LATINO ORIGIN _____	49
HOUSEHOLD _____	51
HOUSEHOLD TYPE AND RELATIONSHIP _____	51

HOUSEHOLD SIZE _____	54
HOUSEHOLDER _____	55
IMMIGRANTS _____	55
INCOME IN THE PAST 12 MONTHS _____	55
INDUSTRY, OCCUPATION, AND CLASS OF WORKER _____	61
JOURNEY TO WORK _____	64
LABOR FORCE STATUS _____	69
LANGUAGE SPOKEN AT HOME AND ABILITY TO SPEAK ENGLISH _____	69
MARITAL STATUS/MARITAL HISTORY _____	73
MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION TO WORK _____	75
MIGRATION _____	75
NATIVE POPULATION _____	75
NATIVITY _____	75
NATIVITY OF PARENT _____	75
OCCUPATION _____	76
OWN CHILDREN _____	76
PERIOD OF MILITARY SERVICE _____	76
PERSONS IN FAMILY _____	76
PERSONS IN HOUSEHOLD _____	76
PLACE OF BIRTH _____	76
PLACE OF WORK _____	77
POVERTY STATUS IN THE PAST 12 MONTHS _____	77
PRIVATE VEHICLE OCCUPANCY _____	81
RACE _____	82
REFERENCE WEEK _____	89
RELATIVES AND NONRELATIVES _____	89
RESIDENCE 1 YEAR AGO _____	89
SCHOOL ENROLLMENT AND TYPE OF SCHOOL _____	91
SEX _____	92
SOCIAL SECURITY INCOME _____	93
SUBFAMILY _____	93
TIME LEAVING HOME TO GO TO WORK _____	93
TRAVEL TIME TO WORK _____	93
TYPE OF SCHOOL _____	93
USUAL HOURS WORKED IN THE PAST 12 MONTHS _____	93
VETERAN STATUS _____	93
WEEKS WORKED IN THE PAST 12 MONTHS _____	95
WORK EXPERIENCE _____	95
WORK STATUS IN THE PAST 12 MONTHS _____	97
YEAR OF ENTRY _____	97

QUALITY MEASURES	99
GENERAL INFORMATION	99
SAMPLE SIZE	99
COVERAGE RATES	99
RESPONSE RATES	100
IMPUTATION RATES	101
DERIVED MEASURES	102

Living Quarters

Living quarters are classified as either housing units or group quarters. Living quarters are usually found in structures intended for residential use, but also may be found in structures intended for nonresidential use as well as in places such as tents, vans, and emergency and transitional shelters.

Housing Unit

A housing unit may be a house, an apartment, a mobile home, a group of rooms or a single room that is occupied (or, if vacant, intended for occupancy) as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live separately from any other individuals in the building and which have direct access from outside the building or through a common hall. For vacant units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. If that information cannot be obtained, the criteria are applied to the previous occupants.

Both occupied and vacant housing units are included in the housing unit inventory. Boats, recreational vehicles (RVs), vans, tents, railroad cars, and the like are included only if they are occupied as someone's current place of residence. Vacant mobile homes are included provided they are intended for occupancy on the site where they stand. Vacant mobile homes on dealers' sales lots, at the factory, or in storage yards are excluded from the housing inventory. Also excluded from the housing inventory are quarters being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office, or quarters used for the storage of business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products.

Occupied Housing Unit – A housing unit is classified as occupied if it is the current place of residence of the person or group of people living in it at the time of interview, or if the occupants are only temporarily absent from the residence for two months or less, that is, away on vacation or a business trip. If all the people staying in the unit at the time of the interview are staying there for two months or less, the unit is considered to be temporarily occupied and classified as “vacant.” The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated people who share living quarters. The living quarters occupied by staff personnel within any group quarters are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria of separateness and direct access; otherwise, they are considered group quarters.

Occupied rooms or suites of rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places are classified as housing units only when occupied by permanent residents, that is, people who consider the hotel as their current place of residence or have no current place of residence elsewhere. If any of the occupants in rooming or boarding houses, congregate housing, or continuing care facilities live separately from others in the building and have direct access, their quarters are classified as separate housing units.

Vacant Housing Unit – A housing unit is vacant if no one is living in it at the time of interview. Units occupied at the time of interview entirely by persons who are staying two

months or less and who have a more permanent residence elsewhere are considered to be temporarily occupied, and are classified as “vacant.”

New units not yet occupied are classified as vacant housing units if construction has reached a point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place. Vacant units are excluded from the housing inventory if they are open to the elements, that is, the roof, walls, windows, and/or doors no longer protect the interior from the elements. Also, excluded are vacant units with a sign that they are condemned or they are to be demolished.

Group Quarters

A group quarters is a place where people live or stay, in a group living arrangement, that is owned or managed by an entity or organization providing housing and/or services for the residents. These services may include custodial or medical care as well as other types of assistance, and residency is commonly restricted to those receiving these services. This is not a typical household-type living arrangement. People living in group quarters usually are not related to each other. Group quarters include such places as college residence halls, residential treatment centers, skilled nursing facilities, group homes, military barracks, correctional facilities, and workers’ dormitories.

Institutional Group Quarters – Includes facilities for people under formally authorized, supervised care or custody at the time of interview, such as correctional facilities, nursing facilities/skilled nursing facilities, in-patient hospice facilities, mental (psychiatric) hospitals, group homes for juveniles, and residential treatment centers for juveniles.

Noninstitutional Group Quarters – Includes facilities that are not classified as institutional group quarters, such as college/university housing, group homes intended for adults, residential treatment facilities for adults, workers’ group living quarters and Job Corps centers, and religious group quarters.

A complete description of the types of group quarters included in the 2008 ACS is located on the U.S. Census Bureau’s Internet site at www.census.gov/acs/www/UseData/GQ/def.htm.

Comparability – Collection of data from group quarters began in the 2006 American Community Survey. No data exist for prior ACS years.

Housing Variables

General Information

Contact List: To obtain additional information on these and other American Community Survey (ACS) subjects, see the list of Census 2000/2010 Contacts on the Internet at <http://www.census.gov/contacts/www/c-census2000.html>.

Scope: These definitions apply to the data collected in both the United States and Puerto Rico. The text specifically notes any differences. References about comparability to the previous ACS years refer only to the ACS in the United States. Beginning with the 2007 ACS, three-year period estimates for areas of 20,000 or more population are available.

Historical Census Comparability: For additional information about the data in previous decennial censuses, see <http://www.census.gov/prod/cen2000/doc/sf4.pdf>, Appendix B and subject definitions for American Community Survey years prior to 2005.

Weighting Methodology: The weighting methodology in the 2006 ACS was modified in order to ensure consistent estimates of occupied housing units, households, and householders. For more information on the 2006 weighting methodology changes see “[User Notes](#).” There are no significant changes to the 2007 or 2008 weighting methodology.

Acreage (Cuerda)

The data on acreage were obtained from Housing Question 4 in the 2008 American Community Survey. This question was asked at occupied and vacant one-family houses and mobile homes. The data for vacant units were obtained by asking a neighbor, real estate agent, building manager, or anyone else who had knowledge of the vacant unit in question.

This question determines a range of acres (cuerdas) on which the house or mobile home is located. A major purpose for this question, in conjunction with Housing Question 5 on agricultural sales, is to identify farm units. In previous American Community Surveys and in the 2000 Census, this question was used to determine single-family homes on 10 or more acres (cuerdas). The land may consist of more than one tract or plot. These tracts or plots are usually adjoining; however, they may be separated by a road, creek, another piece of land, etc.

In the American Community Surveys prior to 2004 and in Census 2000, acreage was one of the variables used to determine specified owner- and renter-occupied housing units.

Question/Concept History –The 1996-1998 question asked, “Is this house or mobile home on less than 1 acre, 1 to less than 10 acres, or 10 or more acres.” Since 1999, the question wording was changed to ask, “How many acres is this house or mobile home on?” and the second response category was modified to “1 to 9.9 acres.”

Agricultural Sales

Data on the sales of agricultural crops were obtained from Housing Question 5 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at occupied one-family houses and mobile homes located on lots of 1 or more acres. Data for this question exclude units on lots of less than 1 acre, units located in structures containing two or more units, and all vacant units. This question refers to the total amount (before taxes and expenses) received in the 12 months prior to the interview, from the sale of crops, vegetables, fruits, nuts, livestock and livestock products, and nursery and forest products, produced on “this property.”

Respondents new to a unit were to estimate total agricultural sales from the 12 months prior to the interview even if some portion of the sales had been made by previous occupants of the unit.

This question is used mainly to classify housing units as farm or nonfarm residences, not to provide detailed information on the sale of agricultural products. Detailed information on the sale of agricultural products is provided by the Census of Agriculture, which is conducted by the U.S. Department of Agriculture/National Agricultural Statistics Service (see <http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/>).

Question/Concept History – On the 1996-1998 American Community Survey questionnaires, there were just two response categories to indicate whether or not the amount of sales was over \$1,000. Since 1999, the question has included a series of response categories for the amount of the agricultural sales.

Bedrooms

The data on bedrooms were obtained from Housing Question 7b in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units. The number of bedrooms is the count of rooms designed to be used as bedrooms, that is, the number of rooms that would be listed as bedrooms if the house, apartment, or mobile home were on the market for sale or for rent. Included are all rooms intended to be used as bedrooms even if they currently are being used for some other purpose. A housing unit consisting of only one room is classified, by definition, as having no bedroom.

Limitation of the Data – The Census Bureau tested the changes introduced to the 2008 version of the bedrooms question in the 2006 ACS Content Test. The results of this testing show that the changes may introduce an inconsistency in the data produced for this question as observed from the years 2007 to 2008, see "2006 ACS Content Test Evaluation Report Covering Rooms and Bedrooms" (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/H2_Rooms_Bedrooms.pdf).

Question/Concept History – The 1996-1998 American Community Survey question provided a response category for “None” and space for the respondent to enter a number of bedrooms. From 1999-2007, the question provided pre-coded response categories from “No bedroom” to “5 or more bedrooms.” Starting in 2008, the question became the second part of a two-part question that linked the number of “rooms” and number of “bedrooms” questions together. In addition, the wording of the question was changed to ask, “How many of these rooms are bedrooms?” Additional changes introduced in 2008 included removing the pre-

coded response categories and adding a write-in box for the respondent to enter the number of bedrooms, providing the rule to use for defining a “bedroom” as an instruction, and providing an additional instruction addressing efficiency and studio apartments - *“If this is an efficiency/studio apartment, print ‘0’.”*

Business on Property

The data for business on property were obtained from Housing Question 6 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at occupied and vacant one-family houses and mobile homes. A business must be easily recognizable from the outside. It usually will have a separate outside entrance and have the appearance of a business, such as a grocery store, restaurant, or barbershop. It may be either attached to the house or mobile home or be located elsewhere on the property. Those housing units in which a room is used for business or professional purposes and have no recognizable alterations to the outside are not considered to have a business. Medical offices are considered businesses for tabulation purposes.

In American Community Surveys prior to 2004 and in Census 2000, business on property was one of the variables used to determine specified owner- and renter-occupied housing units.

Question/Concept History – Since 1999, the 1996-1998 ACS questions were changed to add parentheses to the question wording: “Is there a business (such as a store or barber shop) or a medical office on this property?”

Condominium Status and Fee

The data on condominium housing units were obtained from Housing Question 13 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units.

Condominium Status – Condominium is a type of ownership that enables a person to own an apartment or house in a development of similarly owned units and to hold a common or joint ownership in some or all of the common areas and facilities such as land, roof, hallways, entrances, elevators, swimming pool, etc. Condominiums may be single-family houses as well as units in apartment buildings. A unit does not need to be occupied by the owner to be counted as a condominium.

Condominium Fee – A condominium fee normally is charged monthly to the owners of the individual condominium units by the condominium owners’ association to cover operating, maintenance, administrative, and improvement costs of the common property (grounds, halls, lobby, parking areas, laundry rooms, swimming pool, etc.). The costs for utilities and/or fuels may be included in the condominium fee if the units do not have separate meters.

Data on condominium fees may include real estate taxes and/or insurance payments for the common property, but do not include real estate taxes or fire, hazard, and flood insurance reported in Housing Questions 17 and 18 (in the 2008 American Community Survey) for the individual unit.

Amounts reported were the regular monthly payment, even if paid by someone outside the household or remain unpaid. Costs were estimated as closely as possible when exact costs were not known.

The data from this question were added to payments for mortgages (both first, second, home equity loans, and other junior mortgages); real estate taxes; fire hazard, and flood insurance payments; and utilities and fuels to derive “Selected Monthly Owner Costs” and “Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income” for condominium owners.

Question/Concept History – Since 1996, the American Community Survey included the question on condominium status with one that asked for condominium fees. The words “or mobile home,” and an instruction for renters to enter the amount of the condominium fee only if the fee was in addition to rent, were added starting in 1999.

Contract Rent

The data on contract rent (also referred to as “rent asked” for vacant units) were obtained from Housing Question 15a in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at occupied housing units that were for rent, vacant housing units that were for rent, and vacant units rented but not occupied at the time of interview.

Housing units that are renter occupied without payment of rent are shown separately as “No rent paid.” The unit may be owned by friends or relatives who live elsewhere and who allow occupancy without charge. Rent-free houses or apartments may be provided to compensate caretakers, ministers, tenant farmers, sharecroppers, or others.

Contract rent is the monthly rent agreed to or contracted for, regardless of any furnishings, utilities, fees, meals, or services that may be included. For vacant units, it is the monthly rent asked for the rental unit at the time of interview.

If the contract rent includes rent for a business unit or for living quarters occupied by another household, only that part of the rent estimated to be for the respondent's unit was included. Excluded was any rent paid for additional units or for business premises.

If a renter pays rent to the owner of a condominium or cooperative, and the condominium fee or cooperative carrying charge also is paid by the renter to the owner, the condominium fee or carrying charge was included as rent.

If a renter receives payments from lodgers or roomers who are listed as members of the household, the rent without deduction for any payments received from the lodgers or roomers, was to be reported. The respondent was to report the rent agreed to or contracted for even if paid by someone else such as friends or relatives living elsewhere, a church or welfare agency, or the government through subsidies or vouchers.

Median and Quartile Contract Rent – The median divides the rent distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median contract rent and one-half above the median. Quartiles divide the rent distribution into four equal parts. Median and quartile contract rent are computed on the basis of a standard distribution. (See the “Standard

Distributions” section under “[Derived Measures.](#)”) In computing median and quartile contract rent, units reported as “No rent paid” are excluded. Median and quartile rent calculations are rounded to the nearest whole dollar. Upper and lower quartiles can be used to note large rent differences among various geographic areas. (For more information on medians and quartiles, see “[Derived Measures.](#)”)

Aggregate Contract Rent – Aggregate contract rent is calculated by adding all of the contract rents for occupied housing units in an area. Aggregate contract rent is subject to rounding, which means that all cells in a matrix are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information, see “Aggregate” under “[Derived Measures.](#)”)

Aggregate Rent Asked – Aggregate rent asked is calculated by adding all of the rents for vacant-for-rent housing units in an area. Aggregate rent asked is subject to rounding, which means that all cells in a matrix are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information, see “Aggregate” under “[Derived Measures.](#)”)

Question/Concept History – Since 1996, the American Community Survey questionnaires provided a space for the respondent to enter a dollar amount. The words “or mobile home” were added to the question starting in 1999 to be more inclusive of the structure type. Since 2004, contract rent has been shown for all renter-occupied housing units. In previous years (1996-2003), it was shown only for specified renter-occupied housing units.

Food Stamp Benefits

The data on Food Stamp benefits were obtained from Housing Question 12 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The Food Stamp Act of 1977 defines this federally-funded program as one intended to “permit low-income households to obtain a more nutritious diet” (from Title XIII of Public Law 95-113, The Food Stamp Act of 1977, declaration of policy). Food purchasing power is increased by providing eligible households with coupons or cards that can be used to purchase food. The Food and Nutrition

Service (FNS) of the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) administers the Food Stamp Program through state and local welfare offices. The Food Stamp Program is the major national income support program to which all low-income and low-resource households, regardless of household characteristics, are eligible.

The questions on participation in the Food Stamp Program were designed to identify households in which one or more of the current members received food stamps during the past 12 months.

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. Many types of GQ populations have food stamp distributions that are very different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the food stamp distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

The Census Bureau tested the changes introduced to the 2008 version of the Food Stamp benefits question in the 2006 ACS Content Test. The results of this testing show that the

changes may introduce an inconsistency in the data produced for this question as observed from the years 2007 to 2008, see “2006 ACS Content Test Evaluation Report Covering Food Stamps” (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/H6_Food_Stamps.pdf).

Question/Concept History – The 1996-1998 American Community Survey asked for a 12-month amount for the value of the food stamps following the Yes response category. For the 1999-2002 ACS, the words “Food Stamps” were capitalized in the question following the Yes response category, and the instruction “Past 12 months’ value – *Dollars*” was added. Since 2003, the words “received during the past 12 months” were added to the question following the Yes response category. Beginning in 2008, the value of food stamps received was no longer collected; the wording of the question was changed from “At anytime during the past 12 months” to “In the past 12 months,” and the term “*food stamp benefit card*” was added.

Gross Rent

The data on gross rent were obtained from answers to Housing Questions 11a-d and 15a in the 2008 American Community Survey. Gross rent is the [contract rent](#) plus the estimated average monthly cost of [utilities](#) (electricity, gas, and water and sewer) and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.) if these are paid by the renter (or paid for the renter by someone else). Gross rent is intended to eliminate differentials that result from varying practices with respect to the inclusion of utilities and fuels as part of the rental payment. The estimated costs of water and sewer, and fuels are reported on a 12-month basis but are converted to monthly figures for the tabulations. Renter units occupied without payment of rent are shown separately as “No rent paid” in the tabulations.

Adjusting Gross Rent for Inflation – To inflate gross rent amounts from previous years, the dollar values are inflated to the latest year’s dollar values by multiplying by a factor equal to the average annual Consumer Price Index (CPI-U-RS) factor for the current year, divided by the average annual CPI-U-RS factor for the earlier/earliest year.

Median Gross Rent – Median gross rent divides the gross rent distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median gross rent and one-half above the median. Median gross rent is computed on the basis of a standard distribution. (See the “Standard Distributions” section under “[Derived Measures](#).”) Median gross rent is rounded to the nearest whole dollar. (For more information on medians, see “[Derived Measures](#).”)

Aggregate Gross Rent – Aggregate gross rent is calculated by adding together all the gross rents for all specified housing units in an area. Aggregate gross rent is rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information, see “Aggregate” under “[Derived Measures](#).”)

Question/Concept History – Since 1996, the American Community Survey questions have remained the same.

Gross Rent as a Percentage of Household Income

Gross rent as a percentage of household income is a computed ratio of monthly gross rent to monthly household income (total household income divided by 12). The ratio is computed separately for each unit and is rounded to the nearest tenth. Units for which no rent is paid and units occupied by households that reported no income or a net loss comprise the category, “Not computed.”

Median Gross Rent as a Percentage of Household Income – This measure divides the gross rent as a percentage of household income distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median gross rent as a percentage of household income and one-half above the median. Median gross rent as a percentage of household income is computed on the basis of a standard distribution. (See the “Standard Distributions” section under “[Derived Measures](#).”) Median gross rent as a percentage of household income is rounded to the nearest tenth. (For more information on medians, see “[Derived Measures](#).”)

Homeowner Vacancy Rate

See [Vacancy Status](#)

House Heating Fuel

The data on house heating fuel were obtained from Housing Question 10 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at occupied housing units. The data show the type of fuel used most to heat the house, apartment, or mobile home.

Utility Gas – This category includes gas piped through underground pipes from a central system to serve the neighborhood.

Bottled, Tank, or LP Gas – This category includes liquid propane gas stored in bottles or tanks that are refilled or exchanged when empty.

Electricity – Electricity is generally supplied by means of above or underground electric power lines.

Fuel Oil, Kerosene, etc. – This category includes fuel oil, kerosene, gasoline, alcohol, and other combustible liquids.

Coal or Coke – This category includes coal or coke that is usually distributed by truck.

Wood – This category includes purchased wood, wood cut by household members on their property or elsewhere, driftwood, sawmill or construction scraps, or the like.

Solar Energy – This category includes heat provided by sunlight that is collected, stored, and actively distributed to most of the rooms.

Other Fuel – This category includes all other fuels not specified elsewhere.

No Fuel Used – This category includes units that do not use any fuel or that do not have heating equipment.

Question/Concept History – Since 1996, the American Community Survey questions have remained the same.

Household Size

This question is based on the count of people in occupied housing units. All people occupying the housing unit are counted, including the householder, occupants related to the householder, and lodgers, roomers, boarders, and so forth.

Average Household Size of Occupied Unit – A measure obtained by dividing the number of people living in occupied housing units by the total number of occupied housing units. This measure is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

Average Household Size of Owner-occupied Unit – A measure obtained by dividing the number of people living in owner-occupied housing units by the total number of owner-occupied housing units. This measure is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

Average Household Size of Renter-occupied Unit – A measure obtained by dividing the number of people living in renter-occupied housing units by the total number of renter-occupied housing units. This measure is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

Housing Units

See [Living Quarters](#)

Insurance for Fire, Hazard, and Flood

The data on fire, hazard, and flood insurance were obtained from Housing Question 18 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked of owner-occupied units. The statistics for this question refer to the annual premium for fire, hazard, and flood insurance on the property (land and buildings), that is, policies that protect the property and its contents against loss due to damage by fire, lightning, winds, hail, flood, explosion, and so on.

Liability policies are included only if they are paid with the fire, hazard, and flood insurance premiums and the amounts for fire, hazard, and flood cannot be separated. Premiums are reported even if they have not been paid or are paid by someone outside the household. When premiums are paid on other than a yearly basis, the premiums are converted to a yearly basis.

The payment for fire, hazard, and flood insurance is added to payments for real estate taxes, utilities, fuels, and mortgages (both first, second, home equity loans, and other junior mortgages) to derive “Selected Monthly Owner Costs” and “Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income.”

A separate question (19d in the 2008 American Community Survey) determines whether insurance premiums are included in the mortgage payment to the lender(s). This makes it possible to avoid counting these premiums twice in the computations.

Median Fire, Hazard, and Flood Insurance – Median fire, hazard, and flood insurance divides the fire, hazard, and flood insurance distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median fire, hazard, and flood insurance and one-half above the median. Median fire, hazard, and flood insurance is computed on the basis of a standard distribution (see the “Standard Distributions” section under “[Derived Measures](#).”) Median fire, hazard, and flood insurance is rounded to the nearest whole dollar. (For more information on medians, see “[Derived Measures](#).”)

Question/Concept History – The American Community Survey questions have been the same since 1996.

Kitchen Facilities

Data on kitchen facilities were obtained from Housing Question 8d-f in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units. A unit has complete kitchen facilities when it has all three of the following facilities: (d) a sink with a faucet, (e) a stove or range, and (f) a refrigerator. All kitchen facilities must be located in the house, apartment, or mobile home, but they need not be in the same room. A housing unit having only a microwave or portable heating equipment such as a hot plate or camping stove should not be considered as having complete kitchen facilities. An icebox is not considered to be a refrigerator.

Question/Concept History – The 1996-1998 American Community Survey questions asked whether the house or apartment had complete kitchen facilities, requiring that the three facilities all be in the same unit. In 1999, “mobile home” was added to the question, along with the capitalization of the word “COMPLETE” for emphasis. Starting in 2008, the structure of the question changed and combined kitchen facilities with plumbing facilities and telephone service availability into one question to ask, “Does this house, apartment, or mobile home have-” and provided the respondent with a “Yes” or “No” checkbox for each component needed for complete facilities. Also in 2008, the component “sink with piped water” was changed to “sink with a faucet.”

Meals Included in Rent

The data on meals included in the rent were obtained from Housing Question 15b in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked of occupied housing units that were rented and vacant housing units that were for rent at the time of enumeration.

Question/Concept History – Since 1996, the American Community Survey questions have been the same. Starting in 2004, meals included in rent is shown for all renter-occupied housing units. In previous years (1996-2003), it was shown only for specified renter-occupied housing units.

Mobile Home Costs

The data on mobile home costs were obtained from Housing Question 21 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at owner-occupied mobile homes.

These data include the total yearly costs for personal property taxes, land or site rent, registration fees, and license fees on all owner-occupied mobile homes. The instructions are to exclude real estate taxes already reported in Question 17 in the 2008 American Community Survey.

Costs are estimated as closely as possible when exact costs are not known. Amounts are the total for an entire 12-month billing period, even if they are paid by someone outside the household or remain unpaid.

The data from this question are added to payments for mortgages; real estate taxes; fire, hazard, and flood insurance payments; utilities; and fuels to derive “Selected Monthly Owner Costs” and “Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income” for mobile home owners.

Question/Concept History – The 1996-1998 American Community Survey questions were the same. Starting in 1999, the question had a lead-in question on whether the respondent had an installment loan or a contract on the mobile home. The question then asked for total costs including any installment loan.

Monthly Housing Costs

The data for monthly housing costs are developed from a distribution of “Selected Monthly Owner Costs” for owner-occupied units and “Gross Rent” for renter-occupied units. The owner-occupied categories are further separated into those with a mortgage and those without a mortgage. See the sections on “Selected Monthly Owner Costs” and “Gross Rent” for more details.

Median Monthly Housing Costs – This measure divides the monthly housing costs distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median monthly housing costs and one-half above the median. Medians are shown separately for units “with a mortgage” and for units “not mortgaged.” Median monthly housing costs are computed on the basis of a standard distribution. (See the “Standard Distributions” section under [“Derived Measures.”](#)) Median monthly housing costs are rounded to the nearest whole dollar.

Monthly Housing Costs as a Percentage of Household Income

The data for monthly housing costs as a percentage of household income are developed from a distribution of “Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income” for owner-occupied and “Gross Rent as a Percentage of Household Income” for renter-occupied units. The owner-occupied categories are further separated into those with a mortgage and those without a mortgage. See sections on [“Selected Monthly Owner](#)

[Costs as a Percentage of Household Income](#)” and [“Gross Rent as a Percentage of Household Income”](#) for more details.

Mortgage Payment

The data on mortgage payment were obtained from Housing Question 19b in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at owner-occupied units that have a mortgage, deed of trust, or similar debt; or contract to purchase. The question provides the regular monthly amount required to be paid to the lender for the first mortgage (deed of trust, contract to purchase, or similar debt) on the property. Amounts are included even if the payments are delinquent or paid by someone else. The amounts reported are included in the computation of “Selected Monthly Owner Costs” and “Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income” for units with a mortgage.

The amounts reported include everything paid to the lender including principal and interest payments, real estate taxes, fire, hazard, and flood insurance payments, and mortgage insurance premiums. Separate questions determine whether real estate taxes and fire, hazard, and flood insurance payments are included in the mortgage payment to the lender. This makes it possible to avoid counting these components twice in the computation of “Selected Monthly Owner Costs.”

Question/Concept History – Since 1996, the American Community Survey questions have been the same.

Mortgage Status

The data on mortgage status were obtained from Housing Questions 19a and 20a in the 2008 American Community Survey. The questions were asked at owner-occupied units. “Mortgage” refers to all forms of debt where the property is pledged as security for repayment of the debt, including deeds of trust; trust deeds; contracts to purchase; land contracts; junior mortgages; and home equity loans.

A mortgage is considered a first mortgage if it has prior claim over any other mortgage or if it is the only mortgage on the property. All other mortgages (second, third, etc.) are considered junior mortgages. A home equity loan is generally a junior mortgage. If no first mortgage is reported, but a junior mortgage or home equity loan is reported, then the loan is considered a first mortgage.

In most data products, the tabulations for “Selected Monthly Owner Costs” and “Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income” usually are shown separately for units “with a mortgage” and for units “not mortgaged.” The category “not mortgaged” is comprised of housing units owned free and clear of debt.

Question/Concept History – Since 1996, the American Community Survey questions have been the same.

Occupants Per Room

Occupants per room is obtained by dividing the number of people in each occupied housing unit by the number of rooms in the unit. The figures show the number of occupied housing units having the specified ratio of people per room. Although the Census Bureau has no official definition of crowded units, many users consider units with more than one occupant per room to be crowded. Occupants per room is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

Occupied Housing Units

See [Living Quarters](#)

Owner-Occupied Units

See [Tenure](#)

Plumbing Facilities

The data on plumbing facilities were obtained from Housing Question 8 a, b, and c in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units. Complete plumbing facilities include: (a) hot and cold running water, (b) a flush toilet, and (c) a bathtub or shower. All three facilities must be located inside the house, apartment, or mobile home, but not necessarily in the same room. Housing units are classified as lacking complete plumbing facilities when any of the three facilities is not present.

Question/Concept History – The 1996-2007 American Community Survey questions were stand-alone questions that asked the respondent to answer either “Yes, has all three facilities” or “No” to the question of whether the housing unit had complete plumbing facilities, requiring that the facilities all be in the same unit. Starting in 2008, the structure of the question changed and combined plumbing facilities with kitchen facilities and telephone service availability into one question to ask, “Does this house, apartment, or mobile home have -” and provided the respondent with a “Yes” or “No” checkbox for each component needed for complete facilities. An additional change introduced in 2008 included changing the description of the component “hot and cold piped water” to “hot and cold running water.”

Population in Occupied Housing Units

The data shown for population in occupied units is the total population minus any people living in group quarters. All people occupying the housing unit are counted, including the householder, occupants related to the householder, and lodgers, roomers, boarders, and so forth.

Poverty Status of Households

The data on poverty status of households were derived from answers to the income questions. Since poverty is defined at the family level and not the household level, the poverty status of

the household is determined by the poverty status of the householder. Households are classified as poor when the total income of the householder’s family is below the appropriate poverty threshold. (For nonfamily householders, their own income is compared with the appropriate threshold.) The income of people living in the household who are unrelated to the householder is not considered when determining the poverty status of a household, nor does their presence affect the family size in determining the appropriate threshold. The poverty thresholds vary depending on three criteria: size of family, number of related children, and, for 1- and 2-person families, age of householder. (For more information, see “[Poverty Status](#)” and “[Income](#)” under “Population Variables.”)

Real Estate Taxes

The data on real estate taxes were obtained from Housing Question 17 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at owner-occupied units. The statistics from this question refer to the total amount of all real estate taxes on the entire property (land and buildings) payable to all taxing jurisdictions, including special assessments, school taxes, county taxes, and so forth.

Real estate taxes include state, local, and all other real estate taxes even if delinquent, unpaid, or paid by someone who is not a member of the household. However, taxes due from prior years are not included. If taxes are paid on other than a yearly basis, the payments are converted to a yearly basis.

The payment for real estate taxes is added to payments for fire, hazard, and flood insurance; utilities and fuels; and mortgages (both first and second mortgages, home equity loans, and other junior mortgages) to derive “Selected Monthly Owner Costs” and “Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income.” A separate question (Question 19c in the 2008 American Community Survey) determines whether real estate taxes are included in the mortgage payment to the lender(s). This makes it possible to avoid counting taxes twice in the computations.

Question/Concept History – Since 1996, the American Community Survey questions have been the same.

Rent Asked

See [Contract Rent](#)

Rental Vacancy Rate

See [Vacancy Status](#)

Renter-Occupied Housing Units

See [Tenure](#)

Rooms

The data on rooms were obtained from Housing Question 7a in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units. The statistics on rooms are in terms of the number of housing units with a specified number of rooms. The intent of this question is to count the number of whole rooms used for living purposes.

For each unit, rooms include living rooms, dining rooms, kitchens, bedrooms, finished recreation rooms, enclosed porches suitable for year-round use, and lodger's rooms. Excluded are strip or pullman kitchens, bathrooms, open porches, balconies, halls or foyers, half-rooms, utility rooms, unfinished attics or basements, or other unfinished space used for storage. A partially divided room is a separate room only if there is a partition from floor to ceiling, but not if the partition consists solely of shelves or cabinets.

Median Rooms. This measure divides the room distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median number of rooms and one-half above the median. In computing median rooms, the whole number is used as the midpoint of the interval; thus, the category “3 rooms” is treated as an interval ranging from 2.5 to 3.5 rooms. Median rooms is rounded to the nearest tenth. (For more information on medians, see the discussion under [“Derived Measures.”](#))

Aggregate Rooms. Aggregate rooms is calculated by adding all of the rooms for housing units in an area. (For more information on aggregates, see [“Derived Measures.”](#))

Limitation of the Data – The Census Bureau tested the changes introduced to the 2008 version of the rooms question in the 2006 ACS Content Test. The results of this testing show that the changes may introduce an inconsistency in the data produced for this question as observed from the years 2007 to 2008, see "2006 ACS Content Test Evaluation Report Covering Rooms and Bedrooms" (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/H2_Rooms_Bedrooms.pdf).

Question/Concept History – The 1996-1998 American Community Survey question provided a space for a write-in entry on the number of rooms. From 1999-2007 the question provided response categories from “1 room” to “9 or more rooms.” Starting in 2008, the response categories were removed and a write-in box was added for the respondent to enter the number of rooms. Additional changes introduced in 2008 included adding the word “separate” to the question stem, adding an instruction that defines a “room,” adding an inclusion instruction to include bedrooms and kitchens in the count of rooms, and changing the current exclusion instruction by removing the word “half-room” and adding the phrase “unfinished basements.”

Second or Junior Mortgage Payments or Home Equity Loan

The data on second mortgages or home equity loan payments were obtained from Housing Questions 20a and 20b in the 2008 American Community Survey. The questions were asked at owner-occupied units. Question 20a asks whether a second mortgage or a home equity

loan exists on the property. Question 20b provides the regular monthly amount required to be paid to the lender on all second and junior mortgages and home equity loans. Amounts are included even if the payments are delinquent or paid by someone else. The amounts reported are included in the computation of “Selected Monthly Owner Costs” and “Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income” for units with a mortgage.

All mortgages other than first mortgages (for example, second, third, etc.) are classified as “junior” mortgages. A second mortgage is a junior mortgage that gives the lender a claim against the property that is second to the claim of the holder of the first mortgage. Any other junior mortgage(s) would be subordinate to the second mortgage. A home equity loan is a line of credit available to the borrower that is secured by real estate. It may be placed on a property that already has a first or second mortgage, or it may be placed on a property that is owned free and clear.

If the respondents answered that no first mortgage existed, but a second mortgage or a home equity loan did, a computer edit assigned the unit a first mortgage and made the first mortgage monthly payment the amount reported in the second mortgage. The second mortgage/home equity loan data were then made “No” in Question 20a and blank in Question 20b.

Question/Concept History – Since 1996, the American Community Survey questions remained the same.

Selected Conditions

The variable “Selected Conditions” is defined for owner- and renter-occupied housing units as having at least one of the following conditions: 1) lacking complete plumbing facilities, 2) lacking complete kitchen facilities, 3) with 1.01 or more occupants per room, 4) selected monthly owner costs as a percentage of household income greater than 30 percent, and 5) gross rent as a percentage of household income greater than 30 percent.

Selected Monthly Owner Costs

The data on selected monthly owner costs were obtained from Housing Questions 11 and Questions 17 through 21 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The data were obtained for owner-occupied units. Selected monthly owner costs are the sum of payments for mortgages, deeds of trust, contracts to purchase, or similar debts on the property (including payments for the first mortgage, second mortgages, home equity loans, and other junior mortgages); real estate taxes; fire, hazard, and flood insurance on the property; utilities (electricity, gas, and water and sewer); and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.). It also includes, where appropriate, the monthly condominium fee for condominiums (Question 13) and mobile home costs (Question 21) (installment loan payments, personal property taxes, site rent, registration fees, and license fees). Selected monthly owner costs were tabulated for all owner-occupied units, and usually are shown separately for units “with a mortgage” and for units “not mortgaged.”

Adjusting Selected Monthly Owner Costs for Inflation – To inflate selected monthly owner costs from previous years, the dollar values are inflated to the latest year’s dollar

values by multiplying by a factor equal to the average annual Consumer Price Index (CPI-U-RS) factor for the current year, divided by the average annual CPI-U-RS factor for the earlier/earliest year.

Median Selected Monthly Owner Costs – This measure divides the selected monthly owner costs distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median selected monthly owner costs and one-half above the median. Medians are shown separately for units “with a mortgage” and for units “not mortgaged.” Median selected monthly owner costs are computed on the basis of a standard distribution. (See the “Standard Distributions” section under “[Derived Measures](#).”) Median selected monthly owner costs are rounded to the nearest whole dollar.

Question/Concept History – Since 1996, the American Community Survey questions have been the same. The American Community Survey collected the monthly cost of electricity and gas, and the 12-month cost of water and sewer. Since 2004, selected monthly owner costs has been shown for all owner-occupied housing units. In previous years (1996-2003), the question was shown only for specified owner-occupied housing units.

Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income

The information on selected monthly owner costs as a percentage of household income is the computed ratio of selected monthly owner costs to monthly household income. The ratio was computed separately for each unit and rounded to the nearest whole percentage. The data are tabulated only for owner-occupied units.

Separate distributions are often shown for units “with a mortgage” and for units “not mortgaged.” Units occupied by households reporting no income or a net loss are included in the “not computed” category. (For more information, see the discussion under “Selected Monthly Owner Costs.”)

Median Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income. This measure divides the selected monthly owner costs as a percentage of household income distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median selected monthly owner costs as a percentage of household income and one-half above the median. Median selected monthly owner costs as a percentage of household income is computed on the basis of a standard distribution. (See the “Standard Distributions” section under “[Derived Measures](#).”) Median selected monthly owner costs as a percentage of household income is rounded to the nearest tenth. (For more information on medians, see “[Derived Measures](#).”)

Specified Owner-Occupied Units

Specified owner-occupied units include only 1-family houses on less than 10 acres (cuerdas) without a business or medical office on the property. The data for “specified units” exclude mobile homes, houses with a business or medical office, houses on 10 or more acres (cuerdas), and housing units in multiunit buildings.

Specified Renter-Occupied Units

Specified renter-occupied units are renter-occupied units that exclude 1-family houses on 10 or more acres (cuerdas).

Telephone Service Available

The data on telephones were obtained from Housing Question 8g in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at occupied housing units.

The question asked whether telephone service was available in the house, apartment, or mobile home. A telephone must be in working order and service available in the house, apartment, or mobile home that allows the respondent to both make and receive calls. Households whose service has been discontinued for nonpayment or other reasons are not counted as having telephone service available.

Limitation of the Data – The Census Bureau tested the changes introduced to the 2008 version of the telephone service available question in the 2006 ACS Content Test. The results of this testing show that the changes may introduce an inconsistency in the data produced for this question as observed from the years 2007 to 2008, see “2006 ACS Content Test Evaluation Report Covering Facilities” (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/H3_Facilities.pdf).

Question/Concept History – For the 1996-1998 American Community Survey, the question asked whether there was a telephone in the house or apartment. A telephone must be inside the house or apartment for the unit to be classified as having a telephone and units where the respondent used a telephone located inside the building but not in the respondent's living quarters were classified as having no telephone. In 1999, the words “or mobile home” were added question to be more inclusive of the structure type. In 2004, instructions that accompanied the ACS mail questionnaire advised respondents that if the household members used cell phones to answer that the house, apartment, or mobile home had telephone service. Starting in 2008, the structure of the question changed and combined telephone service availability with plumbing facilities and kitchen facilities into one question to ask, “Does this house, apartment, or mobile home have -” and provided the respondent with a “Yes” or “No” checkbox for each component needed for complete facilities. In 2008 the instruction “*Include cell phones*” was added.

Tenure

The data for tenure were obtained from Housing Question 14 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at occupied housing units. Occupied housing units are classified as either owner occupied or renter occupied.

Owner Occupied – A housing unit is owner occupied if the owner or co-owner lives in the unit even if it is mortgaged or not fully paid for. The owner or co-owner must live in the unit and usually is Person 1 on the questionnaire. The unit is “Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan” if it is being purchased with a mortgage or some other debt arrangement such as a deed of trust, trust deed, contract to purchase, land contract, or

purchase agreement. The unit also is considered owned with a mortgage if it is built on leased land and there is a mortgage on the unit. Mobile homes occupied by owners with installment loan balances also are included in this category.

A housing unit is “Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)” if there is no mortgage or other similar debt on the house, apartment, or mobile home including units built on leased land if the unit is owned outright without a mortgage.

Renter Occupied – All occupied housing units which are not owner occupied, whether they are rented or occupied without payment of rent, are classified as renter occupied. “No rent paid” units are separately identified in the rent tabulations. Such units are generally provided free by friends or relatives or in exchange for services such as resident manager, caretaker, minister, or tenant farmer. Housing units on military bases also are classified in the “No rent paid” category. “Rented” includes units in continuing care, sometimes called life care arrangements. These arrangements usually involve a contract between one or more individuals and a health services provider guaranteeing the individual shelter, usually a house or apartment, and services, such as meals or transportation to shopping or recreation. (For more information, see “[Meals Included in Rent.](#)”)

Question/Concept History – From 1996-2007 the American Community Survey questions were the same. Starting in 2008, the instruction “*Mark (X) ONE box.*” was added following the question, and the instruction “*Include home equity loans.*” was added following the response category “Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan?” Additional changes introduced in 2008 included revising the wording of two of the response categories from “Rented for cash rent?” to “Rented?” and “Occupied without payment of cash rent?” to “Occupied without payment of rent?”

Units in Structure

The data on units in structure (also referred to as “type of structure”) were obtained from Housing Question 1 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at occupied and vacant housing units. A structure is a separate building that either has open spaces on all sides or is separated from other structures by dividing walls that extend from ground to roof. In determining the number of units in a structure, all housing units, both occupied and vacant, are counted. Stores and office space are excluded. The data are presented for the number of housing units in structures of specified type and size, not for the number of residential buildings.

Mobile Home – Both occupied and vacant mobile homes to which no permanent rooms have been added are counted in this category. Mobile homes used only for business purposes or for extra sleeping space and mobile homes for sale on a dealer's lot, at the factory, or in storage are not counted in the housing inventory.

1-Unit, Detached – This is a 1-unit structure detached from any other house, that is, with open space on all four sides. Such structures are considered detached even if they have an adjoining shed or garage. A one-family house that contains a business is considered detached

as long as the building has open space on all four sides. Mobile homes to which one or more permanent rooms have been added or built also are included.

1-Unit, Attached – This is a 1-unit structure that has one or more walls extending from ground to roof separating it from adjoining structures. In row houses (sometimes called townhouses), double houses, or houses attached to nonresidential structures, each house is a separate, attached structure if the dividing or common wall goes from ground to roof.

2 or More Apartments – These are units in structures containing 2 or more housing units, further categorized as units in structures with 2, 3 or 4, 5 to 9, 10 to 19, 20 to 49, and 50 or more apartments.

Boat, RV, Van, Etc. – This category is for any living quarters occupied as a housing unit that does not fit the previous categories. Examples that fit this category are houseboats, railroad cars, campers, and vans. Recreational vehicles, boats, vans, tents, railroad cars, and the like are included only if they are occupied as someone's current place of residence.

Question/Concept History – The 1996-1998 American Community Survey question provided the response category, “a mobile home or trailer.” Starting in 1999, the ACS response category dropped “or trailer” to read as “a mobile home.”

Utilities

The data on utility costs were obtained from Housing Questions 11a through 11d in the 2008 American Community Survey. The questions were asked of occupied housing units. The questions about electricity and gas asked for the monthly costs, and the questions about water/sewer and other fuels (oil, coal, wood, kerosene, etc.) asked for the yearly costs.

Costs are recorded if paid by or billed to occupants, a welfare agency, relatives, or friends. Costs that are paid by landlords, included in the rent payment, or included in condominium or cooperative fees are excluded.

Limitation of the Data – Research has shown that respondents tended to overstate their expenses for electricity and gas when compared to utility company records. There is some evidence that this overstatement is reduced when yearly costs are asked rather than monthly costs. Caution should be exercised in using these data for direct analysis because costs are not reported for certain kinds of units such as renter-occupied units with all utilities included in the rent and owner-occupied condominium units with utilities included in the condominium fee.

Question/Concept History – The American Community Survey questions ask for monthly costs for electricity and gas, and yearly costs for water/sewer and other fuels. Since 1999, the words “or mobile home” were added to each question, and Question 11b, which asked “Last month, what was the cost of gas for this house, apartment, or mobile home?” had an additional response category, “included in electricity payment entered above.”

Vacancy Status

The data on vacancy status were obtained only for a sample of cases in the computer-assisted personal interview (known as “CAPI”) follow-up by field representatives. Data on vacancy status were obtained at the time of the personal visit. Vacancy status and other characteristics of vacant units were determined by field representatives obtaining information from landlords, owners, neighbors, rental agents, and others. Vacant units are subdivided according to their housing market classification as follows:

For Rent – These are vacant units offered “for rent,” and vacant units offered either “for rent” or “for sale.”

Rented, Not Occupied – These are vacant units rented but not yet occupied, including units where money has been paid or agreed upon, but the renter has not yet moved in.

For Sale Only – These are vacant units being offered “for sale only,” including units in cooperatives and condominium projects if the individual units are offered “for sale only.” If units are offered either “for rent” or “for sale” they are included in the “for rent” classification.

Sold, Not Occupied – These are vacant units sold but not yet occupied, including units that have been sold recently, but the new owner has not yet moved in.

For Seasonal, Recreational, or Occasional Use – These are vacant units used or intended for use only in certain seasons or for weekends or other occasional use throughout the year. Seasonal units include those used for summer or winter sports or recreation, such as beach cottages and hunting cabins. Seasonal units also may include quarters for such workers as herders and loggers. Interval ownership units, sometimes called shared-ownership or time-sharing condominiums, also are included here.

For Migrant Workers – These include vacant units intended for occupancy by migratory workers employed in farm work during the crop season. (Work in a cannery, a freezer plant, or a food-processing plant is not farm work.)

Other Vacant – If a vacant unit does not fall into any of the categories specified above, it is classified as “Other vacant.” For example, this category includes units held for occupancy by a caretaker or janitor, and units held for personal reasons of the owner.

Homeowner Vacancy Rate – The homeowner vacancy rate is the proportion of the homeowner inventory that is vacant “for sale.” It is computed by dividing the number of vacant units “for sale only” by the sum of the owner-occupied units, vacant units that are “for sale only,” and vacant units that have been sold but not yet occupied, and then multiplying by 100. This measure is rounded to the nearest tenth.

Rental Vacancy Rate – The rental vacancy rate is the proportion of the rental inventory that is vacant “for rent.” It is computed by dividing the number of vacant units “for rent” by the sum of the renter-occupied units, vacant units that are “for rent,” and vacant units that have

been rented but not yet occupied, and then multiplying by 100. This measure is rounded to the nearest tenth.

Available Housing Vacancy Rate – The proportion of the housing inventory that is vacant-for-sale only and vacant-for-rent. It is computed by dividing the sum of vacant-for-sale only housing units and vacant-for-rent housing units, by the sum of occupied units, vacant-for-sale only housing units, vacant-sold-not occupied housing units, vacant-for-rent housing units, and vacant-rented-not-occupied housing units, and then multiplying by 100. This measure is rounded to the nearest tenth.

Question/Concept History – The 1996-2004 American Community Survey and Census 2000 used a single vacancy status category for units that were either “Rented or sold, not occupied.” Since the 2005 ACS, there have been two separate categories, “Rented, not occupied” and “Sold, not occupied.” This change created consistency among the ACS, the Housing Vacancy Survey, and the proposed 2010 Census vacancy status response options. The revised categories were incorporated in the calculations of the rental vacancy rate and the homeowner vacancy rate.

Vacant – Current Residence Elsewhere

A housing unit occupied at the time of interview entirely by people who will be there for 2 months or less.

Vacant Housing Units

See [Housing Unit](#)

Value

The data on value (also referred to as “price asked” for vacant units) were obtained from Housing Question 16 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at housing units that were owned, being bought, vacant for sale, or sold not occupied at the time of the survey. Value is the respondent's estimate of how much the property (house and lot, mobile home and lot, or condominium unit) would sell for if it were for sale. If the house or mobile home was owned or being bought, but the land on which it sits was not, the respondent was asked to estimate the combined value of the house or mobile home and the land. For vacant units, value was the price asked for the property. Value was tabulated separately for all owner-occupied and vacant-for-sale housing units, as well as owner-occupied and vacant-for-sale mobile homes.

Adjusting Value for Inflation – Since value collected before 2008 is the only dollar amount captured on the questionnaire in specified intervals, the category boundaries for previous years are not adjusted for inflation. In the comparison profiles, however, the median value is adjusted for inflation by multiplying a factor equal to the average annual CPI-U-RS factor for the current year, divided by the average annual CPI-U-RS factor for the earlier/earliest year.

Median and Quartile Value – The median divides the value distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median value of the property (house and lot, mobile home and lot, or condominium unit) and one-half above the median. Quartiles divide the value distribution into four equal parts. Median and quartile value are computed on the basis of a standard distribution. (See the “Standard Distributions” section under “[Derived Measures](#).”) Median and quartile value calculations are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. Upper and lower quartiles can be used to note large value differences among various geographic areas. (For more information on medians and quartiles, see “[Derived Measures](#).”)

Aggregate Value –Aggregate value is calculated by adding all of the value estimates for owner occupied housing units in an area. Aggregate value is rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information on aggregates, see “[Derived Measures](#).”)

Limitation of the Data – The Census Bureau tested the changes introduced to the 2008 version of the value question in the 2006 ACS Content Test. The results of this testing show that the changes may introduce an inconsistency in the data produced for this question as observed from the years 2007 to 2008, see “2006 ACS Content Test Evaluation Report Covering Property Value” (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/H7_Property_Value.pdf).

Question/Concept History – The 1996-1998 American Community Survey question provided a space for the respondent to enter a dollar amount. From 1999-2007 the question provided 19 pre-coded response categories from “Less than \$10,000” to “\$250,000 or more – Specify.” Starting in 2004, value was shown for all owner-occupied housing units, unlike from 1996-2003 in which value was shown only for specified owner-occupied housing units. Changes introduced in 2008 were removing the pre-coded response categories and adding a write-in box for the respondent to enter the property value amount in dollars, and revising the wording of the question to ask, “About how much do you think this house and lot, apartment, or mobile home (and lot, if owned) would sell for if it were for sale?”

Vehicles Available

The data on vehicles available were obtained from Housing Question 9 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at occupied housing units. These data show the number of passenger cars, vans, and pickup or panel trucks of one-ton capacity or less kept at home and available for the use of household members. Vehicles rented or leased for one month or more, company vehicles, and police and government vehicles are included if kept at home and used for non-business purposes. Dismantled or immobile vehicles are excluded. Vehicles kept at home but used only for business purposes also are excluded.

Question/Concept History – The 1996-1998 American Community Survey question provided a space for the respondent to enter the number of vehicles. Since 1999, the American Community Survey question provided pre-coded response categories.

Year Householder Moved into Unit

The data on year householder moved into unit were obtained from answers to Housing Question 3 in the 2008 American Community Survey, which was asked at occupied housing

units. These data refer to the year of the latest move by the householder. If the householder moved back into a housing unit he or she previously occupied, the year of the latest move was reported. If the householder moved from one apartment to another within the same building, the year the householder moved into the present apartment was reported. The intent is to establish the year the present occupancy by the householder began. The year that the householder moved in is not necessarily the same year other members of the household moved in, although in the great majority of cases an entire household moves at the same time.

Median Year Householder Moved into Unit – Median year householder moved into unit divides the distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median year householder moved into unit and one-half above the median. Median year householder moved into unit is computed on the basis of a standard distribution. (See the “Standard Distributions” section under “[Derived Measures](#).”) Median year householder moved into unit is rounded to the nearest calendar year. (For more information on medians, see “[Derived Measures](#).”)

Question/Concept History – Since 1996, the question provided two write-in spaces for the respondent to enter month and year the householder (person 1) moved into the house, apartment, or mobile home.

Year Structure Built

The data on year structure built were obtained from Housing Question 2 in the 2008 American Community Survey. The question was asked at both occupied and vacant housing units. Year structure built refers to when the building was first constructed, not when it was remodeled, added to, or converted. Housing units under construction are included as vacant housing if they meet the housing unit definition, that is, all exterior windows, doors, and final usable floors are in place. For mobile homes, houseboats, RVs, etc., the manufacturer's model year was assumed to be the year built. The data relate to the number of units built during the specified periods that were still in existence at the time of interview.

Median Year Structure Built – Median year structure built divides the distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median year structure built and one-half above the median. Median year structure built is computed on the basis of a standard distribution (See the “Standard Distributions” section under “[Derived Measures](#).”) The median is rounded to the nearest calendar year. Median age of housing can be obtained by subtracting median year structure built from survey year. For example, if the median year structure built is 1968, the median age of housing in that area is 40 years (2008 minus 1968). (For more information on medians, see “[Derived Measures](#).”)

Limitation of the Data – Data on year structure built are more susceptible to errors of response and non-reporting than data for many other questions because respondents must rely on their memory or on estimates by people who have lived in the neighborhood a long time.

Question/Concept History – The 1996-1998 American Community Survey question provided a write-in space for the respondent to enter a year the structure was built. From 1999-2007 the question provided 9 pre-coded response categories, which showed ranges of years, and from 2003-2007 the response categories were updated to provide detail for

recently built structures. Starting in 2008, the response category “2000 or later” and the instruction “*Specify year*” with a write-in box replaced the two categories “2000 to 2004” and “2005 or later.”

Population Variables

General Information

Contact List: To obtain additional information on these and other American Community Survey subjects, see the list of Census 2000/2010 Contacts on the Internet at <http://www.census.gov/contacts/www/c-census2000.html>.

Scope: These definitions apply to the data collected in both the United States and Puerto Rico. The text specifically notes any differences. References about comparability to the previous ACS years refer only to the ACS in the United States. Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters is included in the data tabulations. Beginning with the 2007 ACS, three-year estimates for areas of 20,000 or more population are available, using data collected in the 2006, 2007, and 2008 ACS.

Historical Census Comparability: For additional information about the data in previous decennial censuses, see <http://www.census.gov/prod/cen2000/doc/sf4.pdf>, Appendix B and subject definitions for American Community Survey years prior to 2005.

Weighting Methodology: The weighting methodology in the 2006 ACS was modified in order to ensure consistent estimates of occupied housing units, households, and householders. For more information on the 2006 weighting methodology changes see “[User Notes](#).” There are no significant changes to the 2007 or 2008 weighting methodology.

Ability to Speak English

See [Language Spoken at Home and Ability to Speak English](#)

Age

The data on age were derived from answers to Question 4. The age classification is based on the age of the person in complete years at the time of interview. Both age and date of birth are used in combination to calculate the most accurate age at the time of the interview. Inconsistently reported and missing values are assigned or imputed based on the values of other variables for that person, from other people in the household, or from people in other households (“hot deck” imputation).

Data on age are used to determine the applicability of other questions for a particular individual and to classify other characteristics in tabulations. Age data are needed to interpret most social and economic characteristics used to plan and analyze programs and policies. Therefore, age data are tabulated by many different age groupings, such as 5-year age groups.

Median Age – The median age is the age that divides the population into two equal-size groups. Half of the population is older than the median age and half is younger. Median age is based on a standard distribution of the population by single years of age and is shown to

the nearest tenth of a year. (See the sections on “Standard Distributions” and “Medians” under “[Derived Measures](#).”)

Age Dependency Ratio – The age dependency ratio is derived by dividing the combined under-18 and 65-and-over populations by the 18-to-64 population and multiplying by 100.

Old-Age Dependency Ratio – The old-age dependency ratio is derived by dividing the population 65 years and over by the 18-to-64 population and multiplying by 100.

Child Dependency Ratio – The child dependency ratio is derived by dividing the population under 18 years by the 18-to-64 population, and multiplying by 100.

Limitation of the Data – Caution should be taken when comparing population in age groups across time. The entire population continually ages into older age groups over time and babies fill in the youngest age group. Therefore, the population of a certain age is made up of a completely different group of people in 2000 and 2008. Since populations occasionally experience booms/increases and busts/decreases in births, deaths, or migration (for example, the postwar Baby Boom from 1946-1964), one should not necessarily expect that the population in an age group in Census 2000 should be similar in size or proportion to the population in the same age group in the 2008 ACS. For example, Baby Boomers were age 36 to 54 in Census 2000 while they were age 44 to 62 in the 2008 ACS. Therefore, the age group 55 to 59 would show a considerable increase in population when comparing Census 2000 data with the 2008 ACS data.

Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations have age distributions that are very different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the age distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History – The 1996-2002 American Community Survey question asked for month, day, and year of birth before age. Since 2003, the American Community Survey question asked for age, followed by month, day, and year of birth. In 2008, an additional instruction was provided with the age and date of birth question on the American Community Survey questionnaire to report babies as age 0 when the child was less than 1 year old. The addition of this instruction occurred after 2005 National Census Test results indicated increased accuracy of age reporting for babies less than one year old.

Ancestry

The data on ancestry were derived from answers to Question 12. The question was based on self-identification; the data on ancestry represent self-classification by people according to the ancestry group(s) with which they most closely identify. Ancestry refers to a person’s ethnic origin or descent, “roots,” or heritage; or the place of birth of the person, the person’s parents, or ancestors before their arrival in the United States. Some ethnic identities, such as “Egyptian” or “Polish” can be traced to geographic areas outside the United States, while other ethnicities such as “Pennsylvania German” or “Cajun” evolved in the United States.

The intent of the ancestry question was not to measure the degree of attachment the respondent had to a particular ethnicity, but simply to establish that the respondent had a connection to and self-identified with a particular ethnic group. For example, a response of “Irish” might reflect total involvement in an Irish community or only a memory of ancestors several generations removed from the individual.

The Census Bureau coded the responses into a numeric representation of over 1,000 categories. To do so, responses initially were processed through an automated coding system; then, those that were not automatically assigned a code were coded by individuals trained in coding ancestry responses. The code list reflects the results of the Census Bureau's own research and consultations with many ethnic experts. Many decisions were made to determine the classification of responses. These decisions affected the grouping of the tabulated data. For example, the “Indonesian” category includes the responses of “Indonesian,” “Celebesian,” “Moluccan,” and a number of other responses.

The ancestry question allowed respondents to report one or more ancestry groups. Generally, only the first two responses reported were coded. If a response was in terms of a dual ancestry, for example, “Irish English,” the person was assigned two codes, in this case one for Irish and another for English. However, in certain cases, multiple responses such as “French Canadian,” “Scotch-Irish,” “Greek Cypriot,” and “Black Dutch” were assigned a single code reflecting their status as unique groups. If a person reported one of these unique groups in addition to another group, for example, “Scotch-Irish English,” resulting in three terms, that person received one code for the unique group (Scotch-Irish) and another one for the remaining group (English). If a person reported “English Irish French,” only English and Irish were coded. For certain combinations of ancestries where the ancestry group is a part of another, such as “German Bavarian,” the responses were coded as a single ancestry using the more detailed group (Bavarian). Also, responses such as “Polish-American” or “Italian-American” were coded and tabulated as a single entry (Polish or Italian).

The Census Bureau accepted “American” as a unique ethnicity if it was given alone, with an ambiguous response, or with state names. If the respondent listed any other ethnic identity such as “Italian American,” generally the “American” portion of the response was not coded. However, distinct groups such as “American Indian,” “Mexican American,” and “African American” were coded and identified separately because they represented groups who may consider themselves different from those who reported as “Indian,” “Mexican,” or “African,” respectively.

In all tabulations, when respondents provided an unclassifiable ethnic identity (for example, “multi-national,” “adopted,” or “I have no idea”), the answer was included in “Unclassified or not reported.”

The tabulations on ancestry use two types of data presentations – one used total people as the base, and the other used total responses as the base. The following are categories shown in the two data presentations.

Presentations Based on People

People Reporting Single Ancestry – Includes all people who reported only one ethnic group such as “German.” Also included in this category are people with multiple-term responses such as “Scotch-Irish” who are assigned a single code because they represent one distinct group.

People Reporting Multiple Ancestries – Includes all people who reported more than one group, such as “German” and “Irish” and were assigned two ancestry codes.

People Reporting Ancestry – Includes all people who reported each ancestry, regardless of whether it was their first or second ancestry, or part of a single or multiple response.

Presentations Based on Responses

First Ancestry Reported – Includes the first response of all people who reported at least one codeable entry. For example, in this category, the count for Danish would include all those who reported only Danish and those who reported Danish first and then some other group.

Second Ancestry Reported – Includes the second response of all people who reported a multiple ancestry. Thus, the count for Danish in this category includes all people who reported Danish as the second response, regardless of the first response provided.

Total Ancestries Reported – Includes the total number of ancestries reported and coded. If a person reported a multiple ancestry such as “French Danish,” that response was counted twice in the tabulations--once in the French category and again in the Danish category. Thus, the sum of the counts in this type of presentation is not the total population but the total of all responses.

Limitation of the Data – Although some experts consider religious affiliation a component of ethnic identity, the ancestry question was not designed to collect any information concerning religion. The Census Bureau is prohibited from collecting information on religion. Thus, if a religion was given as an answer to the ancestry question, it was coded as an “Other” response.

Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations may have ancestry distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable

impact on the ancestry distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History – The 1996-1999 American Community Survey system for coding required consistency checks with answers to other questions when the write-in response to ancestry was “Indian.” The coding in 2000 and subsequent years involved consistency checks for those respondents writing “Indian” and for two-word ancestries containing the word “Black,” such as “Black Irish.” Since 1999, the list of examples differed from those used for the 1996-1998 ACS.

Children Ever Born

For the 1996-1998 American Community Survey, the data on fertility (also referred to as “children ever born”) were derived from answers to Question 17, which was asked of all women 15 years old and over regardless of marital status. Stillbirths, stepchildren, and adopted children were excluded from the number of children ever born. Ever-married women were instructed to include all children born to them before and during their most recent marriage, children no longer living, and children living away from home, as well as children who were still living in the home. Never-married women were instructed to include all children born to them.

Data were most frequently presented in terms of the aggregate number of children ever born to women in the specified category and in terms of the rate per 1,000 women.

Beginning in 1999, American Community Survey data on fertility were derived from questions that asked if the person had given birth in the past 12 months. See the section on [“Fertility”](#) for more information.

Question/Concept History – The 1996-1998 American Community Survey used a write-in space for the number and a response category for “None.” No question addressed “children ever born” after 1998.

Citizenship Status (U.S. Citizenship Status)

The data on citizenship status were derived from answers to Question 8. The responses to this question were used to determine the U.S. citizen and non-U.S. citizen populations as well as to determine the native and foreign-born populations.

Respondents were asked to select one of five categories: (1) born in the United States, (2) born in Puerto Rico, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or Northern Marianas, (3) born abroad of U.S. citizen parent or parents, (4) U.S. citizen by naturalization, or (5) not a U.S. citizen. Respondents indicating they are a U.S. citizen by naturalization are also asked to print their year of naturalization. People born in American Samoa, although not explicitly listed, are included in the second response category.

For the Puerto Rico Community Survey, respondents were asked to select one of five categories: (1) born in Puerto Rico, (2) born in a U.S. state, District of Columbia, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or Northern Marianas, (3) born abroad of U.S. citizen parent or parents,

(4) U.S. citizen by naturalization, or (5) not a U.S. citizen. Respondents indicating they are a U.S. citizen by naturalization are also asked to print their year of naturalization. People born in American Samoa, although not explicitly listed, are included in the second response category.

When no information on citizenship status was reported for a person, information for other household members, if available, was used to assign a citizenship status to the respondent. All cases of nonresponse that were not assigned a citizenship status based on information from other household members were allocated the citizenship status of another person with similar characteristics who provided complete information. In cases of conflicting responses, place of birth information is used to edit citizenship status. For example, if a respondent states he or she was born in Puerto Rico but was not a U.S. citizen, the edits use the response to the place of birth question to change the respondent's status to "U.S. citizen at birth."

U.S. Citizen – Respondents who indicated that they were born in the United States, Puerto Rico, a U.S. Island Area (such as Guam), or abroad of American (U.S. citizen) parent or parents are considered U.S. citizens at birth. Foreign-born people who indicated that they were U.S. citizens through naturalization also are considered U.S. citizens.

Not a U.S. Citizen – Respondents who indicated that they were not U.S. citizens at the time of the survey.

Native – The native population includes anyone who was a U.S. citizen or a U.S. national at birth. This includes respondents who indicated they were born in the United States, Puerto Rico, a U.S. Island Area (such as Guam), or abroad of American (U.S. citizen) parent or parents.

Foreign born – The foreign-born population includes anyone who was not a U.S. citizen or a U.S. national at birth. This includes respondents who indicated they were a U.S. citizen by naturalization or not a U.S. citizen.

The American Community Survey questionnaires do not ask about immigration status. The population surveyed includes all people who indicated that the United States was their usual place of residence on the survey date. The foreign-born population includes naturalized U.S. citizens, Lawful Permanent Residents (immigrants), temporary migrants (e.g., foreign students), humanitarian migrants (e.g., refugees), and unauthorized migrants (people illegally present in the United States).

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations may have citizenship status distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the citizenship status distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History – In the 1996-1998 American Community Survey, the third response category was "Yes, born abroad of American parent(s)." However, since 1999 in the American Community Surveys and since the 2005 Puerto Rico Community Surveys, the response category was "Yes, born abroad of American parent or parents." In 2008,

respondents who indicated that they were a U.S. citizen by naturalization were also asked to print their year of naturalization. Also in 2008, modifications in wording were made to both the third response category (changed from “Yes, born abroad of American parent or parents.” to “Yes, born abroad of U.S. citizen parent or parents.”) and the fifth response category (changed from “No, not a citizen of the United States” to “No, not a U.S. citizen”).

Class of Worker

See [Industry, Occupation, and Class of Worker](#)

Disability Status

Using models of disability from the Institute of Medicine and the International Classification of Functioning, disability is defined as the restriction in participation that results from a lack of fit between the individual’s functional limitations and the characteristics of the physical and social environment. So while the disability is not seen as intrinsic to the individual, the way to capture it in a survey is to measure components that make up the process.

The American Community Survey identifies serious difficulty in four basic areas of functioning: vision, hearing, ambulation, and cognition. Described below, the ACS asks respondents about serious difficulty and the resulting data can be used individually or combined. The ACS also includes two questions to identify people with difficulties that might impact their ability to live independently. In the 2008 American Community Survey, there are three disability questions, two with subparts totaling six questions in all, as described below.

Limitation of the Data – The 2008 American Community Survey questions on disability represent a conceptual and empirical break from earlier years of the ACS. Hence, the Census Bureau does not recommend any comparisons to disability data from the 2007 ACS and earlier. For additional information on the differences between the 2008 ACS disability questions and prior ACS disability questions, see “[2006 ACS Content Test Evaluation Report Covering Disability](#)” (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P4_Disability.pdf).

The universe for most disability data tabulations is the civilian noninstitutionalized population. Some types of GQ populations have disability distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the noninstitutionalized GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the disability distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial noninstitutionalized GQ population. For a discussion of the effect of group quarters data has on estimates of disability status, see “Disability Status and the Characteristics of People in Group Quarters: A Brief Analysis of Disability Prevalence among the Civilian Noninstitutionalized and Total Populations in the American Community Survey” (<http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/disability/GQdisability.pdf>).

Hearing and Vision Limitations

The data on hearing and vision limitations were derived from answers to Questions 16a and 16b. Question 16a asked respondents if they were “deaf or ... [had] serious difficulty

hearing.” Question 16b asked if respondents were “blind or ... [had] serious difficulty seeing even when wearing glasses.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no” for each question. Question 16a is labeled as “Hearing difficulty” and Question 16b as “Vision difficulty” for some of the disability data products such as the ACS Detailed Tables.

Limitation of the Data – The Census Bureau does not recommend trend analysis using the 2008 data with years prior to 2008 due to the questionnaire change.

Question/Concept History – The 2008 American Community Survey marks a break in the series of disability data. In the 1999 – 2007 American Community Surveys, hearing and vision limitations were captured with one question, referred in data products as “Sensory disability”. As such, parsing out which limitation respondents identified with was impossible. In addition, research has showed that combining the two new measures to replicate a similar measure as the old one proved not comparable. For additional information on the differences between the 2008 ACS disability questions and prior ACS disability questions, see “[2006 ACS Content Test Evaluation Report Covering Disability](http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P4_Disability.pdf)” (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P4_Disability.pdf).

Limitations in Cognitive Functioning

The data on cognitive functioning were derived from answers to Question 17a, which was asked of people 5 years old and over. The question asked respondents if due to physical, mental, or emotional condition, they had “serious difficulty concentrating, remembering, or making decisions.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.” Question 17a is labeled as “Cognitive difficulty” for some disability data products such as the ACS Detailed Tables.

Limitation of the Data – The Census Bureau does not recommend trend analysis using the 2008 data with years prior to 2008 due to the questionnaire change.

Question/Concept History – The 2008 American Community Survey marks a break in the series of disability data. In prior American Community Surveys, a similar question about difficulty “learning, remembering, and concentrating” was asked. However, the change in activities on which cognitive limitations are based suggest that the 2008 measure is not comparable with the “Mental disability” estimates from prior years. For additional information on the differences between the 2008 ACS disability questions and prior ACS disability questions, see “[2006 ACS Content Test Evaluation Report Covering Disability](http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P4_Disability.pdf)” (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P4_Disability.pdf).

Ambulatory Limitations

The data on ambulatory functioning were derived from answers to Question 17b, which was asked of people 5 years old and over. The question asked respondents if they had “serious difficulty walking or climbing stairs.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.” Question 17b is labeled as “Ambulatory difficulty” for some disability data products such as the ACS Detailed Tables.

Limitation of the Data – The Census Bureau does not recommend trend analysis using the 2008 data with years prior to 2008 due to the questionnaire change.

Question/Concept History – The 2008 American Community Survey marks a break in the series of disability data. In prior American Community Surveys, a similar question about “conditions that limit one or more basic physical activities such as walking, climbing stairs, reaching, lifting, or carrying” was asked. However, the changes to the wording and tailoring of the list of activities on which the limitation is based suggest that the 2008 measure is not comparable with the “Physical disability” estimates from prior years. For additional information on the differences between the 2008 ACS disability questions and prior ACS disability questions, see “[2006 ACS Content Test Evaluation Report Covering Disability](http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P4_Disability.pdf)” (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P4_Disability.pdf).

Self-Care Limitations

The data on self-care limitations were derived from answers to Question 17c, which was asked of people 5 years and over. The question asked respondents if they had “difficulty dressing or bathing.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.” Question 17c is labeled as “Self-care difficulty” for some disability data products such as the ACS Detailed Tables.

Limitation of the Data – The Census Bureau does not recommend trend analysis using the 2008 data with years prior to 2008 due to the questionnaire change.

Question/Concept History – The 2008 American Community Survey marks a break in the series of disability data. In prior American Community Surveys, a similar question about difficulty “dressing, bathing, or getting around inside the home” was asked. However, the changes to the wording and tailoring of the list of activities on which the limitation is based suggest that the 2008 measure is not comparable with the “Self-care disability” estimates from prior years. For additional information on the differences between the 2008 ACS disability questions and prior ACS disability questions, see “[2006 ACS Content Test Evaluation Report Covering Disability](http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P4_Disability.pdf)” (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P4_Disability.pdf).

Independent Living Limitations

The data on independent living limitations were derived from answers to Question 18, asked of people 15 years and over. The question asked respondents if due to a physical, mental, or emotional condition, they had difficulty “doing errands alone such as visiting a doctor’s office or shopping.” Respondents were instructed to mark “yes” or “no.” Question 18 is labeled as “Independent living difficulty” for some disability products such as the ACS Detailed Tables.

Limitation of the Data – The Census Bureau does not recommend trend analysis using the 2008 data with years prior to 2008 due to the questionnaire change.

Question/Concept History – The 2008 American Community Survey marks a break in the series of disability data. In prior American Community Surveys, a similar question about

difficulty “going outside the home alone to shop or visit a doctor’s office” was asked. However, the changes to the wording of the question suggest that the 2008 measure is not comparable with the “Going-outside-home disability” estimates from prior years. For additional information on the differences between the 2008 ACS disability questions and prior ACS disability questions, see “[2006 ACS Content Test Evaluation Report Covering Disability](http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P4_Disability.pdf)” (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P4_Disability.pdf).

Disability Status

The Census Bureau uses the six disability questions above to determine an individual’s disability status in some of its data products such as in the ACS Detailed Tables and the Disability Profile. People under 5 years were classified as having a disability if they were reported to have either a hearing or vision difficulty. People aged 5 to 14 were classified as having a disability if they were reported to have any one of the five limitations: hearing difficulty, vision difficulty, cognitive difficulty, ambulatory difficulty, or self-care difficulty. People aged 15 and over were classified as having a disability if they reported any one of the six limitations described above.

Limitation of the Data – Limitation of the Data – The Census Bureau does not recommend trend analysis using the 2008 data with years prior to 2008 due to the 2008 questionnaire change. For information on the differences between the 2008 ACS disability questions and prior ACS disability questions, see “[2006 ACS Content Test Evaluation Report Covering Disability](http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P4_Disability.pdf)” (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P4_Disability.pdf).

Educational Attainment

Data on educational attainment were derived from answers to Question 11, which was asked of all respondents. Educational attainment data are tabulated for people 18 years old and over. Respondents are classified according to the highest degree or the highest level of school completed. The question included instructions for persons currently enrolled in school to report the level of the previous grade attended or the highest degree received.

The educational attainment question included a response category that allowed people to report completing the 12th grade without receiving a high school diploma. Respondents who received a regular high school diploma and did not attend college were instructed to report “Regular high school diploma.” Respondents who received the equivalent of a high school diploma (for example, passed the test of General Educational Development (G.E.D.)), and did not attend college, were instructed to report “GED or alternative credential.” “Some college” is in two categories: “Some college credit, but less than 1 year of college credit” and “1 or more years of college credit, no degree.” The category “Associate’s degree” included people whose highest degree is an associate’s degree, which generally requires 2 years of college level work and is either in an occupational program that prepares them for a specific occupation, or an academic program primarily in the arts and sciences. The course work may or may not be transferable to a bachelor’s degree. Master’s degrees include the traditional MA and MS degrees and field-specific degrees, such as MSW, MEd, MBA, MLS, and MEng. Instructions included in the respondent instruction guide for mailout/mailback respondents only provided the following examples of professional school degrees: Medicine, dentistry, chiropractic, optometry, osteopathic medicine, pharmacy, podiatry, veterinary

medicine, law, and theology. The order in which degrees were listed suggested that doctorate degrees were “higher” than professional school degrees, which were “higher” than master's degrees. If more than one box was filled, the response was edited to the highest level or degree reported.

The instructions further specified that schooling completed in foreign or ungraded school systems should be reported as the equivalent level of schooling in the regular American system. The instructions specified that certificates or diplomas for training in specific trades or from vocational, technical or business schools were not to be reported. Honorary degrees awarded for a respondent's accomplishments were not to be reported.

High School Graduate or Higher – This category includes people whose highest degree was a high school diploma or its equivalent, people who attended college but did not receive a degree, and people who received an associate's, bachelor's, master's, or professional or doctorate degree. People who reported completing the 12th grade but not receiving a diploma are not included.

Not Enrolled, Not High School Graduate – This category includes people of compulsory school attendance age or above who were not enrolled in school and were not high school graduates. These people may be referred to as “high school dropouts.” There is no restriction on when they “dropped out” of school; therefore, they may have dropped out before high school and never attended high school.

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations may have educational attainment distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the educational attainment distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

The Census Bureau tested the changes introduced to the 2008 version of the educational attainment question in the 2006 ACS Content Test. The results of this testing show that the changes may introduce an inconsistency in the data produced for this question as observed from the years 2007 to 2008, see “2006 ACS Content Test Evaluation Report Covering Educational Attainment” (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P2b_Educational_Attainment.pdf).

Question/Concept History – Since 1999, the American Community Survey question does not have the response category for “Vocational, technical, or business school degree” that the 1996-1998 American Community Surveys question had. Starting in 1999, the American Community Survey question had two categories for some college: “Some college credit, but less than 1 year” and “1 or more years of college, no degree.” The 1996-1998 American Community Survey question had one category: “Some college but no degree.”

In the 1996-1998 American Community Survey, the educational attainment question was used to estimate level of enrollment. Since 1999, a question regarding grade of enrollment was included.

The 1999-2007 American Community Survey attainment question grouped grade categories below high school into the following three categories: “Nursery school to 4th grade,” “5th grade or 6th grade,” and “7th grade or 8th grade.” The 1996-1998 American Community Survey question allowed a write-in for highest grade completed for grades 1-11 in addition to “Nursery or preschool” and “Kindergarten.”

Beginning in 2008, the American Community Survey attainment question was changed to the following categories for levels up to “Grade 12, no diploma”: “Nursery school,” “Kindergarten,” “Grade 1 through grade 11,” and “12th grade, no diploma.” The survey question allowed a write-in for the highest grade completed for grades 1-11. In addition, the category that was previously “High school graduate (including GED)” was broken into two categories: “Regular high school diploma” and “GED or alternative credential.” The term “*credit*” for the two some college categories was emphasized. The phrase “*beyond a bachelor’s degree*” was added to the professional degree category.

Employment Status

The data on employment status were derived from Questions 28 and 34 to 36 in the 2008 American Community Survey. (In the 1999-2002 American Community Survey, data were derived from Questions 22 and 28 to 30; in the 1996-1998 American Community Survey, data were derived from Questions 21 and 28 to 30.) The questions were asked of all people 15 years old and over. The series of questions on employment status was designed to identify, in this sequence: (1) people who worked at any time during the reference week; (2) people on temporary layoff who were available for work; (3) people who did not work during the reference week but who had jobs or businesses from which they were temporarily absent (excluding layoff); (4) people who did not work during the reference week, but who were looking for work during the last four weeks and were available for work during the reference week; and (5) people not in the labor force. (For more information, see the discussion under [“Reference Week.”](#))

The employment status data shown in American Community Survey tabulations relate to people 16 years old and over.

Employed – This category includes all civilians 16 years old and over who either (1) were “at work,” that is, those who did any work at all during the reference week as paid employees, worked in their own business or profession, worked on their own farm, or worked 15 hours or more as unpaid workers on a family farm or in a family business; or (2) were “with a job but not at work,” that is, those who did not work during the reference week but had jobs or businesses from which they were temporarily absent due to illness, bad weather, industrial dispute, vacation, or other personal reasons. Excluded from the employed are people whose only activity consisted of work around the house or unpaid volunteer work for religious, charitable, and similar organizations; also excluded are all institutionalized people and people on active duty in the United States Armed Forces.

Civilian Employed – This term is defined exactly the same as the term “employed” above.

Unemployed – All civilians 16 years old and over are classified as unemployed if they (1) were neither “at work” nor “with a job but not at work” during the reference week, and (2)

were looking for work during the last 4 weeks, and (3) were available to start a job. Also included as unemployed are civilians who did not work at all during the reference week, were waiting to be called back to a job from which they had been laid off, and were available for work except for temporary illness. Examples of job seeking activities are:

- Registering at a public or private employment office
- Meeting with prospective employers
- Investigating possibilities for starting a professional practice or opening a business
- Placing or answering advertisements
- Writing letters of application
- Being on a union or professional register

Civilian Labor Force – Consists of people classified as employed or unemployed in accordance with the criteria described above.

Unemployment Rate – The unemployment rate represents the number of unemployed people as a percentage of the civilian labor force. For example, if the civilian labor force equals 100 people and 7 people are unemployed, then the unemployment rate would be 7 percent.

Labor Force – All people classified in the civilian labor force plus members of the U.S. Armed Forces (people on active duty with the United States Army, Air Force, Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard).

Labor Force Participation Rate – The labor force participation rate represents the proportion of the population that is in the labor force. For example, if there are 100 people in the population 16 years and over, and 64 of them are in the labor force, then the labor force participation rate for the population 16 years and over would be 64 percent.

Not in Labor Force – All people 16 years old and over who are not classified as members of the labor force. This category consists mainly of students, homemakers, retired workers, seasonal workers interviewed in an off season who were not looking for work, institutionalized people, and people doing only incidental unpaid family work (less than 15 hours during the reference week).

Worker – This term appears in connection with several subjects: employment status, journey-to-work questions, class of worker, weeks worked in the past 12 months, and number of workers in family in the past 12 months. Its meaning varies and, therefore, should be determined in each case by referring to the definition of the subject in which it appears. When used in the concepts “workers in family” and “full-time, year-round workers,” the term “worker” relates to the meaning of work defined for the “work experience” subject.

Limitation of the Data – The data may understate the number of employed people because people who have irregular, casual, or unstructured jobs sometimes report themselves as not working. The number of employed people “at work” is probably overstated in the data (and conversely, the number of employed “with a job, but not at work” is understated) since some people on vacation or sick leave erroneously reported themselves as working. This problem

has no effect on the total number of employed people. The reference week for the employment data is not the same for all people. Since people can change their employment status from one week to another, the lack of a uniform reference week may mean that the employment data do not reflect the reality of the employment situation of any given week. (For more information, see the discussion under “[Reference Week](#).”)

Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations have employment status distributions that are different from the household population. All institutionalized people are placed in the “not in labor force category.” The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the employment status distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population. For example, in areas having a large state prison population, the employment rate would be expected to *decrease* because the base of the percentage, which now includes the population in correctional institutions, is larger.

The Census Bureau tested the changes introduced to the 2008 version of the employment status questions in the 2006 ACS Content Test. The results of this testing show that the changes may introduce an inconsistency in the data produced for these questions as observed from the years 2007 to 2008, see “2006 ACS Content Test Evaluation Report Covering Employment Status” (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P6a_Employment_Status.pdf).

Comparability – Since employment data from the American Community Survey are obtained from respondents in households, they differ from statistics based on reports from individual business establishments, farm enterprises, and certain government programs. People employed at more than one job are counted only once in the American Community Survey and are classified according to the job at which they worked the greatest number of hours during the reference week. In statistics based on reports from business and farm establishments, people who work for more than one establishment may be counted more than once. Moreover, some tabulations may exclude private household workers, unpaid family workers, and self-employed people, but may include workers less than 16 years of age.

An additional difference in the data arises from the fact that people who had a job but were not at work are included with the employed in the American Community Survey statistics, whereas many of these people are likely to be excluded from employment figures based on establishment payroll reports. Furthermore, the employment status data in tabulations include people on the basis of place of residence regardless of where they work, whereas establishment data report people at their place of work regardless of where they live. This latter consideration is particularly significant when comparing data for workers who commute between areas.

For several reasons, the unemployment figures of the Census Bureau are not comparable with published figures on unemployment compensation claims. For example, figures on unemployment compensation claims exclude people who have exhausted their benefit rights, new workers who have not earned rights to unemployment insurance, and people losing jobs not covered by unemployment insurance systems (including some workers in agriculture, domestic services, and religious organizations, and self-employed and unpaid family workers). In addition, the qualifications for drawing unemployment compensation differ from

the definition of unemployment used by the Census Bureau. People working only a few hours during the week and people with a job but not at work are sometimes eligible for unemployment compensation but are classified as “Employed” in the American Community Survey. Differences in the geographical distribution of unemployment data arise because the place where claims are filed may not necessarily be the same as the place of residence of the unemployed worker.

For guidance on differences in employment and unemployment estimates from different sources, go to <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/laborfor/laborguidance082504.html>.

Question/Concept History –

Worked Last Week (Question 28): From 1999-2007, an italicized instruction was added to the question to help respondents determine what to count as work. Starting in 2008, the instruction was removed and the question was separated into two parts in an effort to give respondents – particularly people with irregular kinds of work arrangements – two opportunities to grasp and respond to the correct intent of the question.

On Layoff (Question 34a): Starting in 1999, the “Yes, on temporary layoff from most recent job” and “Yes, permanently laid off from most recent job” response categories were condensed into a single “Yes” category. An additional question (Q34b) was added to determine the temporary/permanent layoff distinction.

Temporarily Absent (Question 34b): Starting in 2008, the temporarily absent question included a revised list of examples of work absences.

Recalled to Work (Question 34c): This question was added in the 1999 American Community Survey to determine if a respondent who reported being on layoff from a job had been informed that he or she would be recalled to work within 6 months or been given a date to return to work.

Available to Work (Question 36): Starting in 1999, the “Yes, if a job had been offered” and “Yes, if recalled from layoff” response categories were condensed into one category, “Yes, could have gone to work.” Starting in 2008, the actively looking for work question was modified to emphasize ‘active’ job-searching activities.

Families

See [Household Type and Relationship](#)

Fertility

The data on fertility were derived from Question 17 in 1999-2002, Question 18 in 2003-2007, and question 23 in 2008 . The question asked if the person had given birth in the past 12 months, and was asked of all women 15 to 50 years old regardless of marital status.

Data are most frequently presented in terms of the aggregate number of women who had a birth in the past 12 months in the specified category, and in terms of the rate per 1,000 women.

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations may have fertility distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the fertility distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History – The 1996-1998 American Community Survey collected data on “children ever born.” (See the section on “[Children Ever Born](#)” for more information.) In 1999, the American Community Survey began collecting data on children born in the last 12 months.

Foreign-Born Population

The foreign-born population includes anyone who was not a U.S. citizen or a U.S. national at birth. This includes respondents who indicated they were a U.S. citizen by naturalization or not a U.S. citizen. See [Citizenship Status](#).

Foster Children

See [Household Type and Relationship](#)

Grade in Which Enrolled

See [School Enrollment and Type of School](#)

Grandparents as Caregivers

Data on grandparents as caregivers were derived from Questions 24a through 24c. Data were collected on whether a grandchild lives with a grandparent in the household, whether the grandparent has responsibility for the basic needs of the grandchild, and the duration of that responsibility.

Existence of a Grandparent Living with a Grandchild in the Household – This was determined by a “Yes” answer to the question, “Does this person have any of his/her own grandchildren under the age of 18 living in this house or apartment?” This question was asked of people 15 years of age and over. Because of the low numbers of persons under 30 years old living with their grandchildren, data were only tabulated for people 30 and over.

Responsibility for Basic Needs – This question determines if the grandparent is financially responsible for food, shelter, clothing, day care, etc., for any or all grandchildren living in the household. In selected tabulations, grandparent responsibility is further classified by presence of parent (of the grandchild).

Duration of Responsibility – The answer refers to the grandchild for whom the grandparent has been responsible for the longest period of time. Duration categories ranged from less than 6 months to 5 or more years.

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations may have grandparents as caregivers distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the grandparents as caregivers distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History – These questions are included starting in the 1999 American Community Survey. The response categories for length of time caring for grandchildren were modified slightly between the 1999 and 2000 American Community Survey questionnaires to match the 2000 decennial census questionnaire.

Group Quarters (GQ)

See [Living Quarters](#)

Health Insurance Coverage

In 2008, the American Community Survey began asking about current health insurance coverage. Data on health insurance coverage were derived from answers to Question 15, which was asked of all respondents. Respondents were instructed to report their current coverage and to mark “yes” or “no” for each of the eight types listed (labeled as parts 15a to 15h).

- a. Insurance through a current or former employer or union (of this person or another family member)
- b. Insurance purchased directly from an insurance company (by this person or another family member)
- c. Medicare, for people 65 and older, or people with certain disabilities
- d. Medicaid, Medical Assistance, or any kind of government-assistance plan for those with low incomes or a disability
- e. TRICARE or other military health care
- f. VA (including those who have ever used or enrolled for VA health care)
- g. Indian Health Service
- h. Any other type of health insurance or health coverage plan

During the editing process, write-in answers describing or naming the type of other health insurance or health coverage plan in part h were classified into one of the first seven

categories. Hence, only the first seven types of health coverage are part of the microdata file. All write-in responses were classified using an automated computer system. This automated procedure compared write-in responses with a master computer code list and then assigned a code to each write-in response. The computerized matching assured that identical alphabetic entries received the same code. Clerical coding categorized any write-in responses that did not match the computer dictionary. The computer dictionary was then updated with the results of the clerical coding. A computer edit was used for the following types of write-in responses: the type of coverage could not be determined, but coverage by a family member was indicated; coverage was indicated, but a determination between private and public could not be made; and responses of “no coverage.” If the write-in could not be coded to one of the coverage types or assigned with the computer edit, or was determined to not be coverage (i.e. dental or vision), the write-in was treated as blank.

People were considered insured if they were reported to have at least one “yes” to Questions 15a to 15f. People who had no reported health coverage or those whose only health coverage was Indian Health Service were considered uninsured.

For reporting purposes, the Census Bureau broadly classifies health insurance coverage as private coverage or public coverage. Private health insurance is a plan provided through an employer or union; a plan purchased by an individual from a private company; or TRICARE or other military health care. Respondents reporting a “yes” to the types listed in parts a, b, or e were considered to have private health insurance. Public health coverage includes the federal programs Medicare, Medicaid, and the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA); the State Children’s Health Insurance Program (SCHIP); and individual state health plans. Respondents reporting a “yes” to the types listed in c, d, or f were considered to have public health coverage. The types of health insurance are not mutually exclusive; people may be covered by more than one at the same time.

Limitation of the Data – Health insurance coverage is a new question on the 2008 American Community Survey. Hence the limitations are not fully known. However, the 2006 Content Test of the American Community Survey provides useful information. The evaluation of that test data demonstrated the viability of asking questions on health insurance coverage in the ACS. See “2006 American Community Survey Content Test Report P.8: Evaluation Report Covering Health Insurance” (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P8_Health_Insurance.pdf).

For consistency with other surveys describing the health insurance status of the population, the universe for most health insurance data tabulations is the civilian noninstitutionalized population. Because some types of group quarters populations may have health insurance coverage distributions that are different from the household population, the distributions in the published tables may differ slightly from how they would look if the total population were represented.

Hispanic or Latino Origin

The data on the Hispanic or Latino population, which was asked of all people, were derived from answers to Question 5. The terms “Hispanic,” “Latino,” and “Spanish” are used interchangeably. Some respondents identify with all three terms, while others may identify

with only one of these three specific terms. Hispanics or Latinos who identify with the terms “Hispanic,” “Latino,” or “Spanish” are those who classify themselves in one of the specific Hispanic or Latino categories listed on the questionnaire – “Mexican,” “Puerto Rican,” or “Cuban” – as well as those who indicate that they are of “another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin.” People who do not identify with one of the specific origins listed on the questionnaire but indicate that they are of “another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin” are those whose origins are from Spain, the Spanish-speaking countries of Central or South America, the Dominican Republic, or people identifying themselves generally as Spanish, Spanish-American, Hispanic, Hispano, Latino, and so on. Up to two write-in responses to the “another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” category were coded.

Origin can be viewed as the heritage, nationality group, lineage, or country of birth of the person or the person’s parents or ancestors before their arrival in the United States. People who identify their origin as Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish may be of any race.

Some tabulations are shown by the origin of the householder. In all cases where the origin of households, families, or occupied housing units is classified as Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish, the origin of the householder is used. (For more information, see the discussion of householder under “[Household Type and Relationship](#).”)

Coding of Hispanic Origin Write-in Responses – The coding of Hispanic write-in entries included an automated review, computer edit, and coding operation. There were two types of coding operations: (1) automated coding where a write-in response was automatically coded if it matched a write-in response already contained in a database known as the “master file,” and (2) expert coding, which took place when a write-in response did not match an entry already on the master file, and was sent to expert coders familiar with the subject matter. During the coding process, subject-matter specialists reviewed and coded written entries from a single write-in response category on the Hispanic origin question: “Yes, Another Hispanic, Latino or Spanish origin.”

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations may have Hispanic or Latino origin distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the Hispanic or Latino origin distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History – Beginning in 1996, the American Community Survey question was worded “Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino?” In 2008, the question wording changed to “Is this person of Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish origin?” From 1999 to 2007, the Hispanic origin question provided an instruction, “Mark (X) the “**No**” box if **not** Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.” The 2008 question, as well as the 1996 to 1998 questions, did not have this instruction. In addition, in 2008, the “Yes, another Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” category provided examples of other Hispanic origin groups (such as “Argentinean,” “Dominican,” “Salvadoran”). Results from the 2003 National Census Test showed that adding the term “origin” to the Hispanic origin question and adding examples to the “Other Hispanic” category reduced reporting of generic responses such as Hispanic, Latino, and Spanish thus improving the reporting of detailed Hispanic origins. The percentage

identifying as Hispanic was not affected, see “2003 National Census Test”
<http://www.census.gov/srd/papers/pdf/rsm2007-34.pdf>.

Household

See [Household Type and Relationship](#)

Household Type and Relationship

Household – A household includes all the people who occupy a housing unit. (People not living in households are classified as living in group quarters.) A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a mobile home, a group of rooms, or a single room that is occupied (or if vacant, is intended for occupancy) as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live separately from any other people in the building and which have direct access from the outside of the building or through a common hall. The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated people who share living arrangements.

Average Household Size – A measure obtained by dividing the number of people in households by the number of households. In cases where people in households are cross-classified by race or Hispanic origin, people in the household are classified by the race or Hispanic origin of the householder rather than the race or Hispanic origin of each individual. Average household size is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

Relationship to Householder

Householder – The data on relationship to householder were derived from answers to Question 2, which was asked of all people in housing units. One person in each household is designated as the householder. In most cases, this is the person, or one of the people, in whose name the home is owned, being bought, or rented and who is listed on line one of the survey questionnaire. If there is no such person in the household, any adult household member 15 years old and over could be designated as the householder.

Households are classified by type according to the sex of the householder and the presence of relatives. Two types of householders are distinguished: a family householder and a non-family householder. A family householder is a householder living with one or more individuals related to him or her by birth, marriage, or adoption. The householder and all people in the household related to him or her are family members. A non-family householder is a householder living alone or with non-relatives only.

Spouse – Includes a person married to and living with a householder who is of the opposite sex of the householder. The category “husband or wife” includes people in formal marriages, as well as people in common-law marriages. For federal definitions, it does not include same-sex married couples even if the marriage was performed in a state issuing marriage certificates for same-sex couples.

Child – Includes a son or daughter by birth, a stepchild, or adopted child of the householder, regardless of the child’s age or marital status. The category excludes sons-in-law, daughters-in-law, and foster children.

- **Biological son or daughter** – The son or daughter of the householder by birth.
- **Adopted son or daughter** – The son or daughter of the householder by legal adoption. If a stepson or stepdaughter has been legally adopted by the householder, the child is then classified as an adopted child.
- **Stepson or stepdaughter** – The son or daughter of the householder through marriage but not by birth, excluding sons-in-law and daughters-in-law. If a stepson or stepdaughter of the householder has been legally adopted by the householder, the child is then classified as an adopted child.

Own Child – A never-married child under 18 years who is a son or daughter by birth, a stepchild, or an adopted child of the householder. In certain tabulations, own children are further classified as living with two parents or with one parent only. Own children of the householder living with two parents are by definition found only in married-couple families. (Note: When used in “EMPLOYMENT STATUS” tabulations, own child refers to a never married child under the age of 18 in a family or a subfamily who is a son or daughter, by birth, marriage, or adoption, of a member of the householder’s family, but not necessarily of the householder.)

Related Child – Any child under 18 years old who is related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption. Related children of the householder include ever-married as well as never-married children. Children, by definition, exclude persons under 18 years who maintain households or are spouses or unmarried partners of householders.

Other Relatives – In tabulations, the category “other relatives” includes any household member related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption, but not included specifically in another relationship category. In certain detailed tabulations, the following categories may be shown:

- **Grandchild** – The grandson or granddaughter of the householder.
- **Brother/Sister** – The brother or sister of the householder, including stepbrothers, stepsisters, and brothers and sisters by adoption. Brothers-in-law and sisters-in-law are included in the “Other Relative” category on the questionnaire.
- **Parent** – The father or mother of the householder, including a stepparent or adoptive parent. Fathers-in-law and mothers-in-law are included in the “Parent-in-law” category on the questionnaire.
- **Parent-in-law** – The mother-in-law or father-in-law of the householder.
- **Son-in-law or daughter-in-law** – The spouse of the child of the householder.
- **Other Relatives** – Anyone not listed in a reported category above who is related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption (brother-in-law, grandparent, nephew, aunt, cousin, and so forth).

Nonrelatives – This category includes any household member, including foster children, not related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption. The following categories may be presented in more detailed tabulations:

- **Roomer or Boarder** – A roomer or boarder is a person who lives in a room in the household of the householder. Some sort of cash or noncash payment (e.g., chores) is usually made for their living accommodations.
- **Housemate or Roommate** – A housemate or roommate is a person age 15 years and over, who is not related to the householder, and who shares living quarters primarily in order to share expenses.
- **Unmarried Partner** – An unmarried partner is a person age 15 years and over, who is not related to the householder, who shares living quarters, and who has a close personal relationship with the householder.
- **Foster Child** – A foster child is a person who is under 21 years old placed by the local government in a household to receive parental care. Foster children may be living in the household for just a brief period or for several years. Foster children are nonrelatives of the householder. If the foster child is also related to the householder, the child is classified as that specific relative.
- **Other Nonrelatives** – Anyone who is not related by birth, marriage, or adoption to the householder and who is not described by the categories given above.

When relationship is not reported for an individual, it is imputed according to the responses for age, sex, and marital status for that person while maintaining consistency with responses for other individuals in the household.

Unrelated Individual – An unrelated individual is: (1) a householder living alone or with nonrelatives only, (2) a household member who is not related to the householder, or (3) a person living in group quarters who is not an inmate of an institution.

Family Type – A family consists of a householder and one or more other people living in the same household who are related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption. All people in a household who are related to the householder are regarded as members of his or her family. A family household may contain people not related to the householder, but those people are not included as part of the householder’s family in tabulations. Thus, the number of family households is equal to the number of families, but family households may include more members than do families. A household can contain only one family for purposes of tabulations. Not all households contain families since a household may be comprised of a group of unrelated people or of one person living alone – these are called nonfamily households.

Families are classified by type as either a “married-couple family” or “other family” according to the sex of the householder and the presence of relatives. The data on family type are based on answers to questions on sex and relationship that were asked of all people.

- **Married-Couple Family** – A family in which the householder and his or her spouse are listed as members of the same household.
- **Other Family:**

- **Male Householder, No Wife Present** – A family with a male householder and no spouse of householder present.
- **Female Householder, No Husband Present** – A family with a female householder and no spouse of householder present.

Average Family Size – A measure obtained by dividing the number of people in families by the total number of families (or family householders). In cases where the measures, “people in family” or “people per family” are cross-tabulated by race or Hispanic origin, the race or Hispanic origin refers to the householder rather than the race or Hispanic origin of each individual. Average family size is rounded to the nearest hundredth.

Subfamily – A subfamily is a married couple (husband and wife interviewed as members of the same household) with or without never-married children under 18 years old, or one parent with one or more never-married children under 18 years old. A subfamily does not maintain its own household, but lives in a household where the householder or householder’s spouse is a relative. The number of subfamilies is not included in the count of families, since subfamily members are counted as part of the householder’s family. Subfamilies are defined during processing of data.

In selected tabulations, subfamilies are further classified by type: married-couple subfamilies, with or without own children; mother-child subfamilies; and father-child subfamilies.

In some labor force tabulations, children in both one-parent families and one-parent subfamilies are included in the total number of children living with one parent, while children in both married-couple families and married-couple subfamilies are included in the total number of children living with two parents.

Unmarried-Partner Household – An unmarried-partner household is a household other than a “married-couple household” that includes a householder and an “unmarried partner.” An “unmarried partner” can be of the same sex or of the opposite sex as the householder. An “unmarried partner” in an “unmarried-partner household” is an adult who is unrelated to the householder, but shares living quarters and has a close personal relationship with the householder. An unmarried-partner household also may be a family household or a nonfamily household, depending on the presence or absence of another person in the household who is related to the householder. There may be only one unmarried partner per household, and an unmarried partner may not be included in a married-couple household, as the householder cannot have both a spouse and an unmarried partner.

Question/Concept History – Between 1996 and 2007, the question response categories remained the same. In 2008, the “Son or daughter” category was expanded to “Biological son or daughter,” “Adopted son or daughter,” and “Stepson or stepdaughter.” Also “In-law” was expanded to “Parent-in-law” and “Son-in-law or daughter-in-law.”

Household Size

See [Household Type and Relationship](#)

Householder

See [Household Type and Relationship](#)

Immigrants

See [Foreign-Born Population](#)

Income in the Past 12 Months

The data on income were derived from answers to Questions 46 and 47, which were asked of the population 15 years old and over. “Total income” is the sum of the amounts reported separately for wage or salary income; net self-employment income; interest, dividends, or net rental or royalty income or income from estates and trusts; Social Security or railroad retirement income; Supplemental Security Income (SSI); public assistance or welfare payments; retirement, survivor, or disability pensions; and all other income.

Receipts from the following sources are not included as income: capital gains, money received from the sale of property (unless the recipient was engaged in the business of selling such property); the value of income “in kind” from food stamps, public housing subsidies, medical care, employer contributions for individuals, etc.; withdrawal of bank deposits; money borrowed; tax refunds; exchange of money between relatives living in the same household; gifts and lump-sum inheritances, insurance payments, and other types of lump-sum receipts.

Income Type in the Past 12 Months

The eight types of income reported in the American Community Survey are defined as follows:

1. **Wage or salary income:** Wage or salary income includes total money earnings received for work performed as an employee during the past 12 months. It includes wages, salary, Armed Forces pay, commissions, tips, piece-rate payments, and cash bonuses earned before deductions were made for taxes, bonds, pensions, union dues, etc.
2. **Self-employment income:** Self-employment income includes both farm and non-farm self-employment income.

Farm self-employment income includes net money income (gross receipts minus operating expenses) from the operation of a farm by a person on his or her own account, as an owner, renter, or sharecropper. Gross receipts include the value of all products sold, government farm programs, money received from the rental of farm equipment to others, and incidental receipts from the sale of wood, sand, gravel, etc. Operating expenses include cost of feed, fertilizer, seed, and other farming supplies, cash wages paid to farmhands, depreciation charges, rent, interest on farm mortgages, farm building repairs, farm taxes (not state and federal personal income taxes), etc. The value of fuel, food, or other farm products used for family living is not included as part of net income.

Non-farm self-employment income includes net money income (gross receipts minus expenses) from one's own business, professional enterprise, or partnership. Gross receipts include the value of all goods sold and services rendered. Expenses include costs of goods purchased, rent, heat, light, power, depreciation charges, wages and salaries paid, business taxes (not personal income taxes), etc.

3. Interest, dividends, or net rental income: Interest, dividends, or net rental income includes interest on savings or bonds, dividends from stockholdings or membership in associations, net income from rental of property to others and receipts from boarders or lodgers, net royalties, and periodic payments from an estate or trust fund.

4. Social Security income: Social Security income includes Social Security pensions and survivor benefits, permanent disability insurance payments made by the Social Security Administration prior to deductions for medical insurance, and railroad retirement insurance checks from the U.S. government. Medicare reimbursements are not included.

5. Supplemental Security Income (SSI): Supplemental Security Income (SSI) is a nationwide U.S. assistance program administered by the Social Security Administration that guarantees a minimum level of income for needy aged, blind, or disabled individuals. The Puerto Rico Community Survey questionnaire asks about the receipt of SSI; however, SSI is not a federally-administered program in Puerto Rico. Therefore, it is probably not being interpreted by most respondents in the same manner as SSI in the United States. The only way a resident of Puerto Rico could have appropriately reported SSI would have been if they lived in the United States at any time during the past 12-month reference period and received SSI.

6. Public assistance income: Public assistance income includes general assistance and Temporary Assistance to Needy Families (TANF). Separate payments received for hospital or other medical care (vendor payments) are excluded. This does not include Supplemental Security Income (SSI) or noncash benefits such as Food Stamps. The terms “public assistance income” and “cash public assistance” are used interchangeably in the 2008 ACS data products.

7. Retirement, survivor, or disability income: Retirement income includes: (1) retirement pensions and survivor benefits from a former employer; labor union; or federal, state, or local government; and the U.S. military; (2) disability income from companies or unions; federal, state, or local government; and the U.S. military; (3) periodic receipts from annuities and insurance; and (4) regular income from IRA and Keogh plans. This does not include Social Security income.

8. All other income: All other income includes unemployment compensation, Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) payments, alimony and child support, contributions received periodically from people not living in the household, military family allotments, and other kinds of periodic income other than earnings.

Cash Public Assistance – See “Public assistance income.”

Income of Households – This includes the income of the householder and all other individuals 15 years old and over in the household, whether they are related to the householder or not. Because many households consist of only one person, average household income is usually less than average family income. Although the household income statistics cover the past 12 months, the characteristics of individuals and the composition of households refer to the time of interview. Thus, the income of the household does not include amounts received by individuals who were members of the household during all or part of the past 12 months if these individuals no longer resided in the household at the time of interview. Similarly, income amounts reported by individuals who did not reside in the household during the past 12 months but who were members of the household at the time of interview are included. However, the composition of most households was the same during the past 12 months as at the time of interview.

Income of Families – In compiling statistics on family income, the incomes of all members 15 years old and over related to the householder are summed and treated as a single amount. Although the family income statistics cover the past 12 months, the characteristics of individuals and the composition of families refer to the time of interview. Thus, the income of the family does not include amounts received by individuals who were members of the family during all or part of the past 12 months if these individuals no longer resided with the family at the time of interview. Similarly, income amounts reported by individuals who did not reside with the family during the past 12 months but who were members of the family at the time of interview are included. However, the composition of most families was the same during the past 12 months as at the time of interview.

Income of Individuals – Income for individuals is obtained by summing the eight types of income for each person 15 years old and over. The characteristics of individuals are based on the time of interview even though the amounts are for the past 12 months.

Median Income – The median divides the income distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median income and one-half above the median. For households and families, the median income is based on the distribution of the total number of households and families including those with no income. The median income for individuals is based on individuals 15 years old and over with income. Median income for households, families, and individuals is computed on the basis of a standard distribution. (See the “Standard Distributions” section under [“Derived Measures.”](#)) Median income is rounded to the nearest whole dollar. Median income figures are calculated using linear interpolation if the width of the interval containing the estimate is \$2,500 or less. If the width of the interval containing the estimate is greater than \$2,500, Pareto interpolation is used. (For more information on medians and interpolation, see [“Derived Measures.”](#))

Aggregate Income – Aggregate income is the sum of all incomes for a particular universe. Aggregate income is subject to rounding, which means that all cells in a matrix are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information, see “Aggregate” under [“Derived Measures.”](#))

Mean Income – Mean income is the amount obtained by dividing the aggregate income of a particular statistical universe by the number of units in that universe. For example, mean household income is obtained by dividing total household income by the total number of

households. (The aggregate used to calculate mean income is rounded. For more information, see “Aggregate income.”)

For the various types of income, the means are based on households having those types of income. For household income and family income, the mean is based on the distribution of the total number of households and families including those with no income. The mean income for individuals is based on individuals 15 years old and over with income. Mean income is rounded to the nearest whole dollar.

Care should be exercised in using and interpreting mean income values for small subgroups of the population. Because the mean is influenced strongly by extreme values in the distribution, it is especially susceptible to the effects of sampling variability, misreporting, and processing errors. The median, which is not affected by extreme values, is, therefore, a better measure than the mean when the population base is small. The mean, nevertheless, is shown in some data products for most small subgroups because, when weighted according to the number of cases, the means can be computed for areas and groups other than those shown in Census Bureau tabulations. (For more information on means, see “[Derived Measures.](#)”)

Income Quintile Upper Limits – Negative incomes are converted to zero for these measures. These measures are the quintile cutoffs, along with the 95th percentile of the distribution. (For more information on quintiles, see “[Derived Measures.](#)”)

Means of Household Income by Quintiles – Means of household income by quintiles are calculated by dividing aggregate household income in each quintile by the number of households in each quintile (one-fifth of the total number of households). (For more information on aggregates, see “Aggregate Income.” For more information on quintiles, see “[Derived Measures.](#)”)

Shares of Household Income by Quintiles – Negative incomes are converted to zero for these measures. These measures are the aggregate household income in each quintile as a percentage of the total aggregate household income. (For more information on aggregates, see “Aggregate income.” For more information on quintiles, see “[Derived Measures.](#)”)

Gini Index of Income Inequality – Negative incomes are converted to zero. The Gini index of income inequality measures the dispersion of the household income distribution. (For more information on the Gini index, see “[Derived Measures.](#)”)

Earnings – Earnings are defined as the sum of wage or salary income and net income from self-employment. “Earnings” represent the amount of income received regularly for people 16 years old and over before deductions for personal income taxes, Social Security, bond purchases, union dues, Medicare deductions, etc. An individual with earnings is one who has either wage/salary income or self-employment income, or both. Respondents who “break even” in self-employment income and therefore have zero self-employment earnings also are considered “individuals with earnings.”

Median Earnings – The median divides the earnings distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median and one-half above the median. Median earnings is restricted to individuals 16 years old and over with earnings and is computed on the basis of a

standard distribution. (See the “Standard Distributions” section under “[Derived Measures.](#)”) Median earnings figures are calculated using linear interpolation if the width of the interval containing the estimate is \$2,500 or less. If the width of the interval containing the estimate is greater than \$2,500, Pareto interpolation is used. (For more information on medians and interpolation, see “[Derived Measures.](#)”)

Aggregate Earnings – Aggregate earnings are the sum of wage/salary and net self-employment income for a particular universe of people 16 years old and over. Aggregate earnings are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information, see “Aggregate” under “[Derived Measures.](#)”)

Mean Earnings – Mean earnings is calculated by dividing aggregate earnings by the population 16 years old and over with earnings. (The aggregate used to calculate mean earnings is rounded. For more information, see “Aggregate earnings.”) Mean earnings is rounded to the nearest whole dollar. (For more information on means, see “[Derived Measures.](#)”)

Women’s Earnings as a Percentage of Men’s Earnings – Women’s earnings as a percentage of men’s earnings is defined as median earnings for females who worked full-time, year-round divided by median earnings for males who worked full-time, year-round, multiplied by 100. (For more information see “full-time, year-round workers” under “Usual hours worked per weeks worked in the past 12 months” and “Median earnings.”)

Per Capita Income – Per capita income is the mean income computed for every man, woman, and child in a particular group including those living in group quarters. It is derived by dividing the aggregate income of a particular group by the total population in that group. (The aggregate used to calculate per capita income is rounded. For more information, see “Aggregate” under “[Derived Measures.](#)”) Per capita income is rounded to the nearest whole dollar. (For more information on means, see “[Derived Measures.](#)”)

Adjusting Income for Inflation – Income components were reported for the 12 months preceding the interview month. Monthly Consumer Price Indices (CPI) factors were used to inflation-adjust these components to a reference calendar year (January through December). For example, a household interviewed in March 2008 reports their income for March 2007 through February 2008. Their income is adjusted to the 2008 reference calendar year by multiplying their reported income by 2008 average annual CPI (January-December 2008) and then dividing by the average CPI for March 2007-February 2008.

In order to inflate income amounts from previous years, the dollar values on individual records are inflated to the latest year’s dollar values by multiplying by a factor equal to the average annual [CPI-U-RS](#) factor for the current year, divided by the average annual CPI-U-RS factor for the earlier/earliest year.

Limitation of the Data – Since answers to income questions are frequently based on memory and not on records, many people tend to forget minor or sporadic sources of income and, therefore, underreport their income. Underreporting tends to be more pronounced for income sources that are not derived from earnings, such as public assistance, interest, dividends, and net rental income.

Extensive computer editing procedures were instituted in the data processing operation to reduce some of these reporting errors and to improve the accuracy of the income data. These procedures corrected various reporting deficiencies and improved the consistency of reported income questions associated with work experience and information on occupation and class of worker. For example, if people reported they were self employed on their own farm, not incorporated, but had reported only wage and salary earnings, the latter amount was shifted to self-employment income. Also, if any respondent reported total income only, the amount was generally assigned to one of the types of income questions according to responses to the work experience and class-of-worker questions. Another type of problem involved non-reporting of income data. Where income information was not reported, procedures were devised to impute appropriate values with either no income or positive or negative dollar amounts for the missing entries. (For more information on imputation, see “[Accuracy of the Data](#).”)

In income tabulations for households and families, the lowest income group (for example, less than \$10,000) includes units that were classified as having no income in the past 12 months. Many of these were living on income “in kind,” savings, or gifts, were newly created families, or were families in which the sole breadwinner had recently died or left the household. However, many of the households and families who reported no income probably had some money income that was not reported in the American Community Survey.

Users should exercise caution when comparing income and earnings estimates for individuals from the 2006, 2007, or 2008 ACS to earlier years because of the introduction of group quarters. Household and family income estimates are not affected by the inclusion of group quarters.

Comparability – The income data shown in ACS tabulations are not directly comparable with those that may be obtained from statistical summaries of income tax returns. Income, as defined for federal tax purposes, differs somewhat from the Census Bureau concept. Moreover, the coverage of income tax statistics is different because of the exemptions for people having small amounts of income and the inclusion of net capital gains in tax returns. Furthermore, members of some families file separate returns and others file joint returns; consequently, the tax reporting unit is not consistent with the census household, family, or person units.

The earnings data shown in ACS tabulations are not directly comparable with earnings records of the Social Security Administration (SSA). The earnings record data for SSA excludes the earnings of some civilian government employees, some employees of nonprofit organizations, workers covered by the Railroad Retirement Act, and people not covered by the program because of insufficient earnings. Because ACS data are obtained from household questionnaires, they may differ from SSA earnings record data, which are based upon employers’ reports and the federal income tax returns of self-employed people.

The Commerce Department’s Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) publishes annual data on aggregate and per-capita personal income received by the population for states, metropolitan areas, and selected counties. Aggregate income estimates based on the income statistics shown in ACS products usually would be less than those shown in the BEA income series for several reasons. The ACS data are obtained from a household survey, whereas the BEA income series is estimated largely on the basis of data from administrative records of business

and governmental sources. Moreover, the definitions of income are different. The BEA income series includes some questions not included in the income data shown in ACS publications, such as income “in kind,” income received by nonprofit institutions, the value of services of banks and other financial intermediaries rendered to people without the assessment of specific charges, and Medicare payments. On the other hand, the ACS income data include contributions for support received from people not residing in the same household if the income is received on a regular basis.

In comparing income for the most recent year with income from earlier years, users should note that an increase or decrease in money income does not necessarily represent a comparable change in real income, unless adjusted for inflation.

Question/Concept History – The 1998 ACS questionnaire deleted references to Aid to Families with Dependent Children (AFDC) because of welfare law reforms.

In 1999, the ACS questions were changed to be consistent with the questions for the Census 2000. The instructions are slightly different to reflect differences in the reference periods. The ACS asks about the past 12 months, and the questions for the decennial census ask about the previous calendar year.

Industry, Occupation, and Class of Worker

The data on industry, occupation, and class of worker were derived from answers to Questions 40 through 45. These questions were asked of all people 15 years old and over who had worked in the past 5 years. Information on industry relates to the kind of business conducted by a person’s employing organization; occupation describes the kind of work the person does on the job; and class of worker categorizes people according to the type of ownership of the employing organization.

For employed people, the data refer to the person’s job during the previous week. For those who worked two or more jobs, the data refer to the job where the person worked the greatest number of hours. For unemployed people and people who are not currently employed but report having a job within the last five years, the data refer to their last job. Occupation statistics are compiled from data that are coded based on the detailed classification systems developed for Census 2000 and modified in 2002. The industry classification system was developed for Census 2000 and modified in 2002 and again in 2007. The class of worker statistics are derived from data coded the same as in previous censuses.

Respondents provided the data for the tabulations by writing on the questionnaires descriptions of their kind of business or industry and the kind of work or occupation they are doing. A clerical staff in the National Processing Center in Jeffersonville, Indiana, converted the written questionnaire descriptions to codes by comparing these descriptions to entries in the *Alphabetical Index of Industries and Occupations*
<http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/ioindex/ioindex02/view02.html>.

Industry – The data on industry were derived from answers to Questions 41 through 43. Written responses to the industry questions are coded using the industry classification system developed for Census 2000 and modified in 2002 and again in 2007. This system consists of

269 categories for employed people, including military, classified into 20 sectors. The modified 2007 census industry classification was developed from the 2007 North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) published by the Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget. The NAICS was developed to increase comparability in industry definitions between the United States, Mexico, and Canada. It provides industry classifications that group establishments into industries based on the activities in which they are primarily engaged. The NAICS was created for establishment designations and provides detail about the smallest operating establishment, while the American Community Survey data are collected from households and differ in detail and nature from those obtained from establishment surveys. Because of potential disclosure issues, the census industry classification system, while defined in NAICS terms, cannot reflect the full detail for all categories.

The industry category, “Public administration,” is limited to regular government functions such as legislative, judicial, administrative, and regulatory activities. Other government organizations such as public schools, public hospitals, and bus lines are classified by industry according to the activity in which they are engaged.

Occupation – The data on occupation were derived from answers to Questions 44 and 45. Written responses to the occupation questions are coded using the occupational classification system developed for the 2000 census and modified in 2002. This system consists of 509 specific occupational categories, for employed people, including military, arranged into 23 major occupational groups. This classification was developed based on the *Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) Manual: 2000*, published by the Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget. Some occupation groups are related closely to certain industries. Operators of transportation equipment, farm operators and workers, and healthcare providers account for major portions of their respective industries of transportation, agriculture, and health care. However, the industry categories include people in other occupations. For example, people employed in agriculture include truck drivers and bookkeepers; people employed in the transportation industry include mechanics, freight handlers, and payroll clerks; and people employed in the health care profession include janitors, security guards, and secretaries.

Class of Worker – The data on class of worker were derived from answers to Question 40. The information on class of worker refers to the same job as a respondent's industry and occupation and categorizes people according to the type of ownership of the employing organization. The class of worker categories are defined as follows:

Private wage and salary workers – Includes people who worked for wages, salary, commission, tips, pay-in-kind, or piece rates for a private for-profit employer or a private not-for-profit, tax-exempt or charitable organization. Self-employed people whose business was incorporated are included with private wage and salary workers because they are paid employees of their own companies.

ACS tabulations present data separately for these subcategories: “Employee of private company workers,” “Private not-for-profit wage and salary workers,” and “Self-employed in own incorporated business workers.”

Government workers – Includes people who were employees of any local, state, or federal governmental unit, regardless of the activity of the particular agency. For ACS tabulations, the data are presented separately for the three levels of government.

Employees of foreign governments, the United Nations, or other formal international organizations controlled by governments were classified as “federal government workers.”

The government categories include all government workers, though government workers may work in different industries. For example, people who work in a public elementary school or city owned bus line are coded as local government class of workers.

Self-employed in own not incorporated business workers – Includes people who worked for profit or fees in their own unincorporated business, profession, or trade, or who operated a farm.

Unpaid family workers – Includes people who worked without pay in a business or on a farm operated by a relative.

Editing Procedures – Following the coding operation, a computer edit and allocation process excludes all responses that should not be included in the universe, and evaluates the consistency of the remaining responses. The codes for the three variables (industry, occupation, and class of worker) are then checked to ensure they are valid and consistent with the other codes returned for that respondent. Occasionally respondents supplied industry, occupation, or class of worker descriptions that are not sufficiently specific for precise classification, or they did not report on these questions at all. Certain types of incomplete entries are corrected using the *Alphabetical Index of Industries and Occupations*.

If one or more of the three codes is blank after the edit, a code is assigned from a donor respondent who is a “similar” person based on questions such as age, sex, education, and weeks worked. If all of the labor force and income data are blank, all of these economic questions are assigned from a “similar” person who had provided all the necessary data.

Comparability – Comparability of industry and occupation data was affected by a number of factors, primarily the systems used to classify the questionnaire responses. In both the industry and occupation classification systems, changes in the individual categories limit comparability of the data from one year to another. These changes are needed to recognize the “birth” of new industries and occupations, the “death” of others, the growth and decline in existing industries and occupations, and the desire of analysts and other users for more detail in the presentation of the data. Probably the greatest cause of noncomparability is the movement of a segment from one category to another. Changes in the nature of jobs and respondent terminology and refinement of category composition made these movements necessary.

Data for the 1998 and 1999 ACS used the same industry and occupation classification systems used for the 1990 census; therefore, the data are comparable. Since 1990, both the

industry and occupation classifications have had major revisions to reflect the shift from the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) and changes within the Standard Occupational Classification (SOC). These changes were reflected in the Census 2000 industry and occupation codes. The 2000-2002 ACS data used the same industry and occupation classification systems used for the 2000 census, therefore, the data are comparable. In 2002, NAICS underwent another change and the industry codes were changed accordingly. Because of the possibility of new industries and occupations being added to the list of codes, the Census Bureau needed to have more flexibility in adding codes. Consequently, in 2002, both industry and occupation census codes were expanded from three-digit codes to four-digit codes. The changes to these code classifications mean that the ACS data from 2003-2007 are not completely comparable to the data from earlier surveys. In 2007, NAICS was updated again. This resulted in a minor change in the industry data that will cause it to not be completely comparable to previous years. The changes were concentrated in the Information Sector where one census code was added (6672) and two were deleted (6675, 6692).

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) was included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations have industry, occupation, and class of worker distributions that are very different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the industry, occupation, and class of worker distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History – The American Community Survey questions on industry, occupation, and class of worker were changed to match the Census 2000 questions, beginning with the 1999 ACS questionnaire. The 1996-1998 ACS “Class of Worker” question had an additional response category for “Active duty U.S. Armed Forces member.” People who marked this category were tabulated as federal government workers. A check box was added to Industry question 36 in 1999 (question 41 in 2008). This check box is to be marked by anyone “now on active duty in the Armed Forces...” This information is used by the industry and occupation coders to assist in assigning proper industry codes for active duty military.

Journey to Work

Place of Work – The data on place of work were derived from answers to Question 29, which was asked of people who indicated in Question 28 that they worked at some time during the reference week. (See [“Reference Week.”](#))

Data were tabulated for workers 16 years old and over, that is, members of the Armed Forces and civilians who were at work during the reference week. Data on place of work refer to the geographic location at which workers carried out their occupational activities during the reference week. In the American Community Survey, the exact address (number and street name) of the place of work was asked, as well as the place (city, town, or post office); whether the place of work was inside or outside the limits of that city or town; and the county, state or foreign country, and ZIP Code. In the Puerto Rico Community Survey, the question asked for the exact address, including the development or condominium name, as well as the place; whether or not the place of work was inside or outside the limits of that city

or town; the municipio or U.S. county. Respondents also were asked to “enter Puerto Rico or name of U.S. state or foreign country” and the ZIP Code. If the respondent's employer operated in more than one location, the exact address of the location or branch where he or she worked was requested. When the number and street name were unknown, a description of the location, such as the building name or nearest street or intersection, was to be entered. People who worked at more than one location during the reference week were asked to report the location at which they worked the greatest number of hours. People who regularly worked in several locations each day during the reference week were requested to give the address at which they began work each day. For cases in which daily work did not begin at a central place each day, the respondent was asked to provide as much information as possible to describe the area in which he or she worked most during the reference week.

Place-of-work data may show a few workers who made unlikely daily work trips (e.g., workers who lived in New York and worked in California). This result is attributable to people who worked during the reference week at a location that was different from their usual place of work, such as people away from home on business.

In areas where the workplace address was geographically coded to the block level, people were tabulated as working inside or outside a specific place based on the location of that address regardless of the response to Question 29c concerning city/town limits. In areas where it was impossible to code the workplace address to the block level, or the coding system was unable to match the employer name and street address responses, people were tabulated as working inside or outside a specific place based on the combination of state, county, ZIP Code, place name, and city limits indicator. The city limits indicator was used only in coding decisions when there were multiple geographic codes to select from, after matching on the state, county, place, and ZIP Code responses. The accuracy of place-of-work data for census designated places (CDPs) may be affected by the extent to which their census names were familiar to respondents, and by coding problems caused by similarities between the CDP name and the names of other geographic jurisdictions in the same vicinity.

Place-of-work data are given for selected minor civil divisions (MCDs), (generally cities, towns, and townships) in the 12 strong MCD states (Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, and Wisconsin), based on the responses to the place of work question. Many towns and townships are regarded locally as equivalent to a place, and therefore, were reported as the place of work. When a respondent reported a locality or incorporated place that formed a part of a township or town, the coding and tabulating procedure was designed to include the response in the total for the township or town.

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the group quarters (GQ) population is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations have place of work distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the place of work distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Workplace-based Geography – The characteristics of workers may be shown using either residence-based or workplace-based geography. If you are interested in the number and characteristics of workers living in a specific area, you should use the standard (residence-

based) journey-to-work tables. If you are interested in the number and characteristics of workers who work in a specific area, you should use the workplace-based journey-to-work tables. Because place-of-work information for workers cannot always be specified below the place level, the workplace-based tables are presented only for selected geographic areas.

Limitation of the Data – The data on place of work is related to a reference week, that is, the calendar week preceding the date on which the respondents completed their questionnaires or were interviewed. This week is not the same for all respondents because data were collected over a 12-month period. The lack of a uniform reference week means that the place-of-work data reported in the survey will not exactly match the distribution of workplace locations observed or measured during an actual workweek.

The place-of-work data are estimates of people 16 years and over who were both employed and at work during the reference week (including people in the Armed Forces). People who did not work during the reference week but had jobs or businesses from which they were temporarily absent due to illness, bad weather, industrial dispute, vacation, or other personal reasons are not included in the place-of-work data. Therefore, the data on place of work understate the total number of jobs or total employment in a geographic area during the reference week. It also should be noted that people who had irregular, casual, or unstructured jobs during the reference week might have erroneously reported themselves as not working.

The address where the individual worked most often during the reference week was recorded on the questionnaire. If a worker held two jobs, only data about the primary job (the job where one worked the greatest number of hours during the preceding week) was requested. People who regularly worked in several locations during the reference week were requested to give the address at which they began work each day. For cases in which daily work was not begun at a central place each day, the respondent was asked to provide as much information as possible to describe the area in which he or she worked most during the reference week.

Since both the American Community Survey and the decennial censuses are related to a “reference week” that has some variability, the data do not reflect any single week. Since the American Community Survey data are collected over 12 months, the reference week in American Community Survey has a greater range of variation. (See “[Reference Week](#).”)

Question/Concept History – Starting in 1999, the American Community Survey questions differ from the 1996-1998 questions in that the labels on the write-in spaces were modified to provide clarifications.

The 2004 American Community Survey marked the first time that workplace-based tables were released as a part of a standard census data product.

Means of Transportation to Work – The data on means of transportation to work were derived from answers to Question 30, which was asked of people who indicated in Question 28 that they worked at some time during the reference week. (See “[Reference Week](#).”) Means of transportation to work refers to the principal mode of travel or type of conveyance that the worker usually used to get from home to work during the reference week.

People who used different means of transportation on different days of the week were asked to specify the one they used most often, that is, the greatest number of days. People who used more than one means of transportation to get to work each day were asked to report the one used for the longest distance during the work trip. The category, “Car, truck, or van,” includes workers using a car (including company cars but excluding taxicabs), a truck of one-ton capacity or less, or a van. The category, “Public transportation,” includes workers who used a bus or trolley bus, streetcar or trolley car, subway or elevated, railroad, or ferryboat, even if each mode is not shown separately in the tabulation. “Carro público” is included in the public transportation category in Puerto Rico. The category, “Other means,” includes workers who used a mode of travel that is not identified separately within the data distribution. The category, “Other means,” may vary from table to table, depending on the amount of detail shown in a particular distribution.

The means of transportation data for some areas may show workers using modes of public transportation that are not available in those areas (for example, subway or elevated riders in a metropolitan area where there is no subway or elevated service). This result is largely due to people who worked during the reference week at a location that was different from their usual place of work (such as people away from home on business in an area where subway service was available), and people who used more than one means of transportation each day but whose principal means was unavailable where they lived (for example, residents of nonmetropolitan areas who drove to the fringe of a metropolitan area, and took the commuter railroad most of the distance to work).

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the group quarters (GQ) population is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations have means of transportation distributions that are very different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the means of transportation to work distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History – Beginning in 1999, the American Community Survey questions differ from the 1996-1998 questions only in the format of the skip instructions. Beginning in 2004, the category, “Public transportation” was tabulated to exclude workers who used taxicab as their means of transportation.

Private Vehicle Occupancy – The data on private vehicle occupancy were derived from answers to Question 31. This question was asked of people who indicated in Question 28 that they worked at some time during the reference week and who reported in Question 30 that their means of transportation to work was “Car, truck, or van.” Data were tabulated for workers 16 years old and over, that is, members of the Armed Forces and civilians who were at work during the reference week. (See [“Reference Week.”](#))

Private vehicle occupancy refers to the number of people who usually rode to work in the vehicle during the reference week. The category, “Drove alone,” includes people who usually drove alone to work as well as people who were driven to work by someone who then drove back home or to a non-work destination. The category, “Carpooled,” includes workers who reported that two or more people usually rode to work in the vehicle during the reference week.

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the Group Quarters (GQ) population is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations may have private vehicle occupancy distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the private vehicle occupancy distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History – Beginning in 1999, the American Community Survey questions differ from the 1996-1998 questions only in the format of the skip instructions.

Workers Per Car, Truck, or Van – Workers per car, truck, or van is a ratio obtained by dividing the aggregate number of workers who reported using a car, truck, or van to get to work by the number of such vehicles that they used. Workers per car, truck, or van is rounded to the nearest hundredth. This measure also may be known as “Workers per private vehicle.”

Aggregate Number of Vehicles (Car, Truck, or Van) Used in Commuting – The aggregate number of vehicles used in commuting is derived by counting each person who drove alone as occupying one vehicle, each person who reported being in a two-person carpool as occupying one-half of a vehicle, each person who reported being in a three-person carpool as occupying one-third of a vehicle, and so on, then summing all the vehicles. This aggregate is used in the calculation for “workers per car, truck, or van.”

Question/Concept History – Beginning in 1999, the American Community Survey questions differ from the 1996-1998 questions only in the format of the skip instructions.

Time Leaving Home to Go to Work – The data on time leaving home to go to work were derived from answers to Question 32. This question was asked of people who indicated in Question 28 that they worked at some time during the reference week, and who reported in Question 30 that they worked outside their home. The departure time refers to the time of day that the respondent usually left home to go to work during the reference week. (See [“Reference Week.”](#))

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the group quarters (GQ) population is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations may have departure time distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the departure time distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History – Beginning in 1999, the American Community Survey questions differ from the 1996-1998 questions only in the format of the skip instructions.

Travel Time to Work – The data on travel time to work were derived from answers to Question 33. This question was asked of people who indicated in Question 28 that they worked at some time during the reference week, and who reported in Question 30 that they worked outside their home. Travel time to work refers to the total number of minutes that it usually took the worker to get from home to work during the reference week. The elapsed time includes time spent waiting for public transportation, picking up passengers in carpools, and time spent in other activities related to getting to work. (See [“Reference Week.”](#))

Aggregate Travel Time to Work (in Minutes) – Aggregate travel time to work is calculated by adding all of the travel times (in minutes) for workers who did not work at home. Aggregate travel times of workers having specific characteristics also are computed. The aggregate travel time is subject to rounding, which means that all cells in a matrix are rounded to the nearest 5 minutes. (For more information, see “Aggregate” under “[Derived Measures](#).”)

Mean Travel Time to Work (in Minutes) – Mean travel time to work (in minutes) is the average travel time that workers usually took to get from home to work (one way) during the reference week. This measure is obtained by dividing the total number of minutes taken to get from home to work (the aggregate travel time) by the number of workers 16 years old and over who did not work at home. The travel time includes time spent waiting for public transportation, picking up passengers and carpools, and time spent in other activities related to getting to work. Mean travel times of workers having specific characteristics also are computed. For example, the mean travel time of workers traveling 45 or more minutes to work is computed by dividing the aggregate travel time of workers whose travel times were 45 or more minutes by the number of workers whose travel times were 45 or more minutes. The aggregate travel time to work used to calculate mean travel time to work is rounded. (For more information, see “Aggregate Travel Time to Work (in Minutes).”) Mean travel time is rounded to the nearest tenth of a minute. (For more information on means, see “[Derived Measures](#).”)

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the group quarters (GQ) population is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations have travel time distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the travel time distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History – Beginning in 1999, the American Community Survey questions differ from the 1996-1998 questions only in the format of the skip instructions.

Time Arriving at Work from Home – The data on time arriving at work from home were derived from answers to Question 32 (Time Leaving Home to Go to Work) and from answers to Question 33 (Travel Time to Work). These questions were asked of people who indicated in Question 28 that they worked at some time during the reference week, and who reported in Question 30 that they worked outside their home. The arrival time is calculated by adding the travel time to work to the reported time leaving home to go to work. These data are presented with other characteristics of workers at their workplace. (See “Time Leaving Home to Go to Work” and “Travel Time to Work.”)

Labor Force Status

See [Employment Status](#)

Language Spoken at Home and Ability to Speak English

Language Spoken at Home – Data on language spoken at home were derived from answers to the 2008 American Community Survey Questions 13a and 13b. These questions were

asked only of persons 5 years of age and older. Instructions mailed with the American Community Survey questionnaire instructed respondents to mark “Yes” on Question 13a if they sometimes or always spoke a language other than English at home, and “No” if a language was spoken only at school – or if speaking was limited to a few expressions or slang. For Question 13b, respondents printed the name of the non-English language they spoke at home. If the person spoke more than one non-English language, they reported the language spoken most often. If the language spoken most frequently could not be determined, the respondent reported the language learned first.

Questions 13a and 13b referred to languages spoken at home in an effort to measure the current use of languages other than English. This category excluded respondents who spoke a language other than English exclusively outside of the home.

Most respondents who reported speaking a language other than English also spoke English. The questions did not permit a determination of the primary language of persons who spoke both English and another language.

An automated computer system coded write-in responses to Question 13b into more than 380 detailed language categories. This automated procedure compared write-in responses with a master computer code list – which contained approximately 55,000 previously coded language names and variants – and then assigned a detailed language category to each write-in response. The computerized matching assured that identical alphabetic entries received the same code. Clerical coding categorized any write-in responses that did not match the computer dictionary. When multiple languages other than English were specified, only the first was coded.

The write-in responses represented the names people used for languages they spoke. They may not have matched the names or categories used by professional linguists. The categories used were sometimes geographic and sometimes linguistic. The following table provides an illustration of the content of the classification schemes used to present language data.

Four and Thirty-Nine Group Classifications of Languages Spoken at Home with Illustrative Examples

Four-Group Classification	Thirty-nine Group Classification	Examples
Spanish	Spanish or Spanish Creole	Spanish, Ladino, Pachuco
Other Indo-European languages	French	French, Cajun, Patois
	French Creole	Haitian Creole
	Italian	Italian
	Portuguese or Portuguese Creole	Portuguese, Papiamentu
	German	German, Luxembourgian
	Yiddish	Yiddish
	Other West Germanic languages	Dutch, Pennsylvania Dutch, Afrikaans
	Scandinavian languages	Danish, Norwegian, Swedish
	Greek	Greek
	Russian	Russian
	Polish	Polish
	Serbo-Croatian	Serbo-Croatian, Croatian, Serbian
	Other Slavic languages	Czech, Slovak, Ukrainian
	Armenian	Armenian
	Persian	Persian
	Asian and Pacific Island languages	Gujarathi
Hindi		Hindi
Urdu		Urdu
Other Indic languages		Bengali, Marathi, Punjabi, Romany
Other Indo-European languages		Albanian, Gaelic, Lithuanian, Rumanian
Chinese		Cantonese, Formosan, Mandarin
Japanese		Japanese
Korean		Korean
Mon-Khmer, Cambodian		Mon-Khmer, Cambodian
Hmong		Hmong
Thai	Thai	

	Laotian	Laotian
	Vietnamese	Vietnamese
	Other Asian languages	Dravidian languages (Malayalam, Telugu, Tamil), Turkish
	Tagalog	Tagalog
	Other Pacific Island languages	Chamorro, Hawaiian, Ilocano, Indonesian, Samoan
All other languages	Navajo	Navajo
	Other Native North American languages	Apache, Cherokee, Dakota, Pima, Yupik
	Hungarian	Hungarian
	Arabic	Arabic
	Hebrew	Hebrew
	African languages	Amharic, Ibo, Twi, Yoruba, Bantu, Swahili, Somali
	Other and unspecified languages	Syriac, Finnish, Other languages of the Americas, not reported

Household Language – In households where one or more people spoke a language other than English, the household language assigned to all household members was the non-English language spoken by the first person with a non-English language. This assignment scheme ranked household members in the following order: householder, spouse, parent, sibling, child, grandchild, other relative, stepchild, unmarried partner, housemate or roommate, and other nonrelatives. Therefore, a person who spoke only English may have had a non-English household language assigned during tabulations by household language.

Ability to Speak English – Respondents who reported speaking a language other than English were asked to indicate their English-speaking ability based on one of the following categories: “Very well,” “Well,” “Not well,” or “Not at all.” Ideally, the data on ability to speak English represented a person’s perception of their own English-speaking ability. However, because one household member usually completes American Community Survey questionnaires, the responses may have represented the perception of another household member. Respondents were not instructed on how to interpret the response categories in Question 13c.

Linguistic Isolation – A linguistically isolated household was one in which all adults had some limitation in communicating English. A household was classified as “linguistically isolated” if, 1.) No household member age 14 years and over spoke only English, and 2.) No household member age 14 years and over who spoke another language spoke English “Very well.” All members of a linguistically isolated household were tabulated as linguistically isolated, including members under 14 years old who may have spoken only English.

Limitation of the Data – The language question is about current use of a non-English language, not about ability to speak another language or the use of such a language in the past. People who speak a language other than English outside of the home are not reported as speaking a language other than English. Similarly, people whose mother tongue is a non-English language but who do not currently use the language at home do not report the language. Some people who speak a language other than English at home may have first learned that language in school. These people are expected to indicate speaking English “Very well.”

The detail in which language names are coded may give a false impression of the linguistic precision of these data. The identifying names used by speakers of a language may reflect ethnic, geographic, or political affiliations, and are not necessarily identical to official linguistic distinctions.

Although there are more than 6,000 languages in the world, the Census Bureau codes all reported languages into approximately 380 categories.

Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations may have ability to speak English and language spoken at home distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the ability to speak English and language spoken at home distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History– The minor changes in specific codes starting in 1999 do not affect the tabulations of languages. In the 1996-1998 questionnaire, the examples of languages were listed immediately followed the question “What is this language?” Starting in 1999, the list of languages was moved to below the write-in box.

Marital Status/Marital History

The data on marital status and marital history were derived from answers to Questions 19 through 22. The marital status classification refers to the status at the time of interview. Before 2008, the marital status question was asked of all people. Beginning in 2008, the question on marital status was asked only for people 15 years old and over. People 15 and over were asked whether they were “now married,” “widowed,” “divorced,” “separated,” or “never married.” Couples who live together (unmarried people, people in common-law marriages) were allowed to report the marital status they considered the most appropriate. When marital status was not reported, it was imputed according to the person’s relationship to the householder, sex, and age.

Differences in the number of currently married males and females occur because there is no step in the weighting process to equalize the weighted estimates of husbands and wives.

Never Married – Includes all people who have never been married, including people whose only marriage(s) was annulled.

Ever Married – Includes people ever married at the time of interview (including those now married, separated, widowed, or divorced).

Now Married, Except Separated – Includes people whose current marriage has not ended through widowhood, divorce, or separation (regardless of previous marital history). The category may also include couples who live together or people in common-law marriages if they consider this category the most appropriate. In certain tabulations, currently married people are further classified as “spouse present” or “spouse absent.” For federal definitions, “now married” does not include same-sex married people even if the marriage was performed in a state issuing marriage certificates for same-sex couples. **Separated** – Includes people legally separated or otherwise absent from their spouse because of marital discord. Those without a final divorce decree are classified as “separated.” This category also includes people who have been deserted or who have parted because they no longer want to live together but who have not obtained a divorce.

Widowed – Includes widows and widowers who have not remarried.

Divorced – Includes people who are legally divorced and who have not remarried. Those without a final divorce decree are classified as “separated.”

In selected tabulations, data for married and separated people are reorganized and combined with information on the presence of the spouse in the same household.

Now Married – All people whose current marriage has not ended by widowhood or divorce. This category includes people defined above as “separated.”

- **Spouse Present** – Married people whose wife or husband was reported as a member of the same household or same group quarters facility, including those whose spouses may have been temporarily absent for such reasons as travel or hospitalization.
- **Spouse Absent** – Married people whose wife or husband was not reported as a member of the same household or the same group quarters facility.
 - **Separated** – Defined above.
 - **Spouse Absent, Other** – Married people whose wife or husband was not reported as a member of the same household, excluding separated. Included is any person whose spouse was employed and living away from home or in an institution or serving away from home in the Armed Forces.

Differences between the number of currently married males and the number of currently married females occur because of reporting differences and because some husbands and wives have their usual residence in different areas. By definition, the numbers would be the same.

Median Age at First Marriage – The median age at first marriage is calculated indirectly by estimating the proportion of young people who will marry during their lifetime, calculating one-half of this proportion, and determining the age (at the time of the survey) of people at this half-way mark by osculatory interpolation. It does not represent the actual median age of the population who married during the calendar year. It is shown to the nearest tenth of a year. Henry S. Shryock and Jacob S. Siegel outline the osculatory procedure in *Methods and Materials of Demography*, First Edition (May 1973), Volume 1, pages 291-296.

Marital History -- Beginning in 2008, people 15 years and over who were ever married (currently married, widowed, separated, or divorced) were asked if they had been married, widowed, or divorced in the past 12 months. They were asked how many times (once, two times, three or more times) they have been married, and the year of their last marriage.

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations have marital status distributions that are very different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the marital status distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History – The word “current” was dropped from the 1996-1998 question. Since 1999, the question states, “What is this person’s marital status?” The American Community Survey began providing the median age at first marriage with the 2004 data. Data on marital history were first collected in 2008 at the request of the Department of Health and Human Services to provide more detailed annual information on the marital status of the population. Before 2008, the marital status question was asked of all people and only tabulated for those 15 and over. In 2008, marital status was moved from the basic demographic section, at the beginning of the ACS questionnaire, to the detailed person section - a part of the questionnaire where questions were asked of only people 15 and over. The marital history questions follow the marital status question on the questionnaire.

Means of Transportation to Work

See [Journey to Work](#)

Migration

See [Residence 1 Year Ago](#)

Native Population

The native population includes anyone who was a U.S. citizen or a U.S. national at birth. This includes respondents who indicated they were born in the United States, Puerto Rico, a U.S. Island Area (such as Guam), or abroad of American (U.S. citizen) parent or parents. See [Citizenship Status](#).

Nativity

See [Place of Birth](#)

Nativity of Parent

Nativity of parent indicates the nativity (native or foreign born) of the parent(s) of children living in a family or subfamily with one or more parents present in the household. It applies to “own children,” that is, never married children under 18 years of age living with one or more of their parents. (See also “Own Child.”) The nativity of the child’s parent(s) is

determined by the citizenship status of the parent(s). A person is considered native if he/she is a native United States citizen at birth, and foreign born if he/she is not a United States citizen at birth. (See also “[Place of Birth](#).”)

Comparability – No comparable data were published in prior to 2006. However, prior years do include the nativity and relationship data from which “nativity of parent” was created.

Limitation of the Data – Nativity of parent does not provide information about children over the age of 18 who may live in the same household as their parents, or children of any age who live apart from their parents.

Occupation

See [Industry, Occupation, and Class of Worker](#)

Own Children

See [Household Type and Relationship](#)

Period of Military Service

See [Veteran Status](#)

Persons in Family

See [Household Type and Relationship](#)

Persons in Household

See [Household Type and Relationship](#)

Place of Birth

The data on place of birth were derived from answers to Question 7. Respondents were asked to select one of two categories: (1) in the United States, or (2) outside the United States. In the American Community Survey, respondents selecting category (1) were then asked to report the name of the state while respondents selecting category (2) were then asked to report the name of the foreign country, or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc. In the Puerto Rico Community Survey, respondents selecting category (1) were also asked to report the name of the state, while respondents selecting category (2) were then asked to print Puerto Rico or the name of the foreign country, or U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, etc. People not reporting a place of birth were assigned the state or country of birth of another family member, or were allocated the response of another individual with similar characteristics. People born outside the United States were asked to report their place of birth according to current international boundaries. Since numerous changes in boundaries of foreign countries have occurred in the last century, some people may have reported their place of birth in terms

of boundaries that existed at the time of their birth or emigration, or in accordance with their own national preference.

Nativity – Information on place of birth and citizenship status was used to classify the population into two major categories: native and foreign born.

Native – The native population includes anyone who was a U.S. citizen at birth. The native population includes those born in the United States, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, the Northern Marianas, or the U.S. Virgin Islands, as well as those born abroad of at least one U.S. citizen parent. The native population is divided into the following groups: people born in the state in which they resided at the time of the survey; people born in a different state, by region; people born in Puerto Rico or one of the U.S. Island Areas; and people born abroad with at least one U.S. citizen parent. (See also “[Citizenship Status](#).”)

Foreign Born – The foreign-born population includes anyone who was not a U.S. citizen at birth. This includes respondents who indicated they were a U.S. citizen by naturalization or not a U.S. citizen. (See also “[Citizenship Status](#).”)

The foreign-born population is shown by selected area, country, or region of birth. The places of birth shown in data products were chosen based on the number of respondents who reported that area or country of birth.

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the group quarters (GQ) population is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations may have place of birth distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the place of birth distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History – The 1996-1998 American Community Survey question asked respondents to write in the U.S. state, territory, commonwealth or foreign country where this person was born. Beginning in 1999, the question asked “Where was this person born?” and provided two check-boxes, each with a write-in space.

Place of Work

See [Journey to Work](#)

Poverty Status in the Past 12 Months

Poverty statistics in ACS products adhere to the standards specified by the Office of Management and Budget in Statistical Policy Directive 14. The Census Bureau uses a set of dollar value thresholds that vary by family size and composition to determine who is in poverty. Further, poverty thresholds for people living alone or with nonrelatives (unrelated individuals) vary by age (under 65 years or 65 years and older). The poverty thresholds for two-person families also vary by the age of the householder. If a family’s total income is less than the dollar value of the appropriate threshold, then that family and every individual in it are considered to be in poverty. Similarly, if an unrelated

individual's total income is less than the appropriate threshold, then that individual is considered to be in poverty.

How the Census Bureau Determines Poverty Status

In determining the poverty status of families and unrelated individuals, the Census Bureau uses thresholds (income cutoffs) arranged in a two-dimensional matrix. The matrix consists of family size (from one person to nine or more people) cross-classified by presence and number of family members under 18 years old (from no children present to eight or more children present). Unrelated individuals and two-person families are further differentiated by age of reference person (RP) (under 65 years old and 65 years old and over).

To determine a person's poverty status, one compares the person's total family income in the last 12 months with the poverty threshold appropriate for that person's family size and composition (see example below). If the total income of that person's family is less than the threshold appropriate for that family, then the person is considered "below the poverty level," together with every member of his or her family. If a person is not living with anyone related by birth, marriage, or adoption, then the person's own income is compared with his or her poverty threshold. The total number of people below the poverty level is the sum of people in families and the number of unrelated individuals with incomes in the last 12 months below the poverty threshold.

Since ACS is a continuous survey, people respond throughout the year. Because the income questions specify a period covering the last 12 months, the appropriate poverty thresholds are determined by multiplying the base-year poverty thresholds (1982) by the average of the monthly inflation factors for the 12 months preceding the data collection. See the table below titled "Poverty Thresholds in 1982, by Size of Family and Number of Related Children Under 18 Years (Dollars)," for appropriate base thresholds. See the table "The 2008 Poverty Factors" for the appropriate adjustment based on interview month.

For example, consider a family of three with one child under 18 years of age, interviewed in July 2008 and reporting a total family income of \$14,000 for the last 12 months (July 2007 to June 2008). The base year (1982) threshold for such a family is \$7,765, while the average of the 12 inflation factors is 2.19359. Multiplying \$7,765 by 2.19359 determines the appropriate poverty threshold for this family type, which is \$17,033. Comparing the family's income of \$14,000 with the poverty threshold shows that the family and all people in the family are considered to have been in poverty. The only difference for determining poverty status for unrelated individuals is that the person's individual total income is compared with the threshold rather than the family's income.

The 2008 Poverty Factors:

Interview Month	Poverty Factors
January	2.14841
February	2.15589
March	2.16297

April	2.17003
May	2.17705
June	2.18455
July	2.19359
August	2.20366
September	2.21330
October	2.22219
November	2.22879
December	2.23073

Poverty Thresholds in 1982, by Size of Family and Number of Related Children Under 18 Years Old (Dollars)

Size of family unit	Related children under 18 years								
	None	One	Two	Three	Four	Five	Six	Seven	Eight or more
One person (unrelated individual)									
Under 65 years	5,019								
65 years and over	4,626								
Two persons									
Householder under 65 years	6,459	6,649							
Householder 65 years and over	5,831	6,624							
Three persons	7,546	7,765	7,772						
Four persons	9,950	10,112	9,783	9,817					
Five persons	11,999	12,173	11,801	11,512	11,336				
Six persons	13,801	13,855	13,570	13,296	12,890	12,649			
Seven persons	15,879	15,979	15,637	15,399	14,955	14,437	13,869		
Eight persons or more	17,760	17,917	17,594	17,312	16,911	16,403	15,872	15,738	
Nine persons or more	21,364	21,468	21,183	20,943	20,549	20,008	19,517	19,397	18,649

Source: U.S. Census Bureau

Individuals for Whom Poverty Status is Determined – Poverty status was determined for all people except institutionalized people, people in military group quarters, people in college dormitories, and unrelated individuals under 15 years old. These groups were excluded from the numerator and denominator when calculating poverty rates.

Specified Poverty Levels – For various reasons, the official poverty definition does not satisfy all the needs of data users. Therefore, some of the data reflect the number of people below different percentages of the poverty thresholds. These specified poverty levels are obtained by multiplying the official thresholds by the appropriate factor. Using the previous example cited (a family of three with one related child under 18 years responding in July 2008), the dollar value of 125 percent of the poverty threshold was \$ 21,291 (\$ 17,033x 1.25).

Income Deficit – Income deficit represents the difference between the total income in the last 12 months of families and unrelated individuals below the poverty level and their respective poverty thresholds. In computing the income deficit, families reporting a net income loss are assigned zero dollars and for such cases the deficit is equal to the poverty threshold.

This measure provides an estimate of the amount, which would be required to raise the incomes of all poor families and unrelated individuals to their respective poverty thresholds. The income deficit is thus a measure of the degree of the impoverishment of a family or unrelated individual. However, please use caution when comparing the average deficits of families with different characteristics. Apparent differences in average income deficits may, to some extent, be a function of differences in family size.

Aggregate Income Deficit – Aggregate income deficit refers only to those families or unrelated individuals who are classified as below the poverty level. It is defined as the group (e.g., type of family) sum total of differences between the appropriate threshold and total family income or total personal income. Aggregate income deficit is subject to rounding, which means that all cells in a matrix are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. (For more information, see “Aggregate” under “[Derived Measures](#).”)

Mean Income Deficit – Mean income deficit represents the amount obtained by dividing the total income deficit for a group below the poverty level by the number of families (or unrelated individuals) in that group. (The aggregate used to calculate mean income deficit is rounded. For more information, see “Aggregate Income Deficit.”) As mentioned above, please use caution when comparing mean income deficits of families with different characteristics, as apparent differences may, to some extent, be a function of differences in family size. Mean income deficit is rounded to the nearest whole dollar. (For more information on means, see “[Derived Measures](#).”)

Question/Concept History –

Derivation of the Current Poverty Measure – When the original poverty definition was developed in 1964 by the Social Security Administration (SSA), it focused on family food consumption. The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) used its data about the nutritional needs of children and adults to construct food plans for families. Within each food plan, dollar amounts varied according to the total number of people in the family and the family's composition, that is, the number of children within each family. The cheapest of these plans, the Economy Food Plan, was designed to address the dietary needs of families on an austere budget.

Since the USDA's 1955 Food Consumption Survey showed that families of three or more people across all income levels spent roughly one-third of their income on food, the SSA multiplied the cost of the Economy Food Plan by three to obtain dollar figures for total family income. These dollar figures, with some adjustments, later became the official poverty thresholds. Since the Economy Food Plan budgets varied by family size and composition, so too did the poverty thresholds. For two-person families, the thresholds were adjusted by slightly higher factors because those households had higher fixed costs. Thresholds for unrelated individuals were calculated as a fixed proportion of the corresponding thresholds for two-person families.

The poverty thresholds are revised annually to allow for changes in the cost of living as reflected in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers (CPI-U). The poverty thresholds are the same for all parts of the country; they are not adjusted for regional, state, or local variations in the cost of living.

Comparability – Because of differences in survey methodology (questionnaire design, method of data collection, sample size, etc.), the poverty rate estimates obtained from American Community Survey data may differ from those reported in the Current Population Survey, Annual Social and Economic Supplement, and those reported in Census 2000. Please refer to <<http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/newguidance.html>> for more details.

Poverty Status of Households in the Past 12 Months

Since poverty is defined at the family level and not the household level, the poverty status of the household is determined by the poverty status of the householder. Households are classified as poor when the total income of the householder's family in the last 12 months is below the appropriate poverty threshold. (For nonfamily householders, their own income is compared with the appropriate threshold.) The income of people living in the household who are unrelated to the householder is not considered when determining the poverty status of a household, nor does their presence affect the family size in determining the appropriate threshold. The poverty thresholds vary depending upon three criteria: size of family, number of children, and, for one- and two- person families, age of the householder.

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. The part of the group quarters population in the poverty universe (for example, people living in group homes or those living in agriculture workers' dormitories) is many times more likely to be in poverty than people living in households. Direct comparisons of the data would likely result in erroneous conclusions about changes in the poverty status of all people in the poverty universe.

Private Vehicle Occupancy

See [Journey to Work](#)

Race

The data on race were derived from answers to Question 6. The Census Bureau collects race data in accordance with guidelines provided by the U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB), and these data are based on self-identification. The racial categories included in the American Community Survey questionnaire generally reflect a social definition of race recognized in this country, and not an attempt to define race biologically, anthropologically, or genetically. In addition, it is recognized that the categories of the race item include racial and national origin or socio-cultural groups. People may choose to report more than one race to indicate their racial mixture, such as “American Indian” and “White.” People who identify their origin as Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish may be of any race.

The racial classifications used by the Census Bureau adhere to the October 30, 1997, *Federal Register* Notice entitled, “Revisions to the Standards for the Classification of Federal Data on Race and Ethnicity,” issued by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). These standards govern the categories used to collect and present federal data on race and ethnicity. The OMB requires five minimum categories (White, Black or African American, American Indian or Alaska Native, Asian, and Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander) for race. The race categories are described below with a sixth category, “Some other race,” added with OMB approval. In addition to the five race groups, the OMB also states that respondents should be offered the option of selecting one or more races.

If an individual did not provide a race response, the race or races of the householder or other household members were assigned using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if race was missing for a son or daughter in the household, then either the race or races of the householder, another child, or the spouse of the householder were assigned. If race was not reported for anyone in the household, the race or races of a householder in a previously processed household were assigned. This procedure is a variation of the general imputation procedures described in “Accuracy of the Data.”

White – A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, the Middle East, or North Africa. It includes people who indicate their race as “White” or report entries such as Irish, German, Italian, Lebanese, Near Easterner, Arab, or Polish.

Black or African American – A person having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa. It includes people who indicate their race as “Black, African American, or Negro,” or provide written entries such as African American, Afro-American, Kenyan, Nigerian, or Haitian.

American Indian or Alaska Native – A person having origins in any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who classified themselves as described below.

American Indian Tribe or Alaska Native. Respondents who identified themselves as “American Indian or Alaska Native” were asked to report their enrolled or principal tribe. Therefore, tribal data in tabulations reflect the written entries reported on the

questionnaires. Some of the entries (for example, Metlakatla Indian Community and Umatilla) represent reservations or a confederation of tribes on a reservation. The information on tribe is based on self-identification and therefore does not reflect any designation of federally- or state-recognized tribe. The information for the American Community Survey was derived from the American Indian and Alaska Native Tribal Classification List for the 1990 census that was updated for Census 2000 and the ACS based on the annual *Federal Register* notice entitled “Indian Entities Recognized and Eligible to Receive Services From the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs,” Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, issued by the Office of Management and Budget.

Asian – A person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent including, for example, Cambodia, China, India, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Pakistan, the Philippine Islands, Thailand, and Vietnam. It includes “Asian Indian,” “Chinese,” “Filipino,” “Korean,” “Japanese,” “Vietnamese,” and “Other Asian.”

Asian Indian Includes people who indicate their race as “Asian Indian” or identified themselves as Bengalese, Bharat, Dravidian, East Indian, or Goanese.

Chinese –Includes people who indicate their race as “Chinese” or who identify themselves as Cantonese, or Chinese American. In some tabulations, written entries of Taiwanese are included with Chinese while in others they are shown separately.

Filipino –Includes people who indicate their race as “Filipino” or who report entries such as Philipino, Philippine, or Filipino American.

Japanese –Includes people who indicate their race as “Japanese” or who report entries such as Nipponese or Japanese American.

Korean –Includes people who indicate their race as “Korean” or who provide a response of Korean American.

Vietnamese –Includes people who indicate their race as “Vietnamese” or who provide a response of Vietnamese American.

Cambodian –Includes people who provide a response such as Cambodian or Cambodia.

Hmong –Includes people who provide a response such as Hmong, Laohmong, or Mong.

Laotian –Includes people who provide a response such as Laotian, Laos, or Lao.

Thai –Includes people who provide a response such as Thai, Thailand, or Siamese.

Other Asian – Includes people who provide a write-in response of an Asian group, such as Bangladeshi, Bhutanese, Burmese, Indochinese, Indonesian, Iwo Jiman, Madagascar, Malaysian, Maldivian, Nepalese, Okinawan, Pakistani, Singaporean, Sri Lankan, or Other Asian, not specified.

Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander – A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. It includes people who indicate their race as “Native Hawaiian,” “Guamanian or Chamorro,” “Samoaan,” and “Other Pacific Islander.”

Native Hawaiian Includes people who indicate their race as “Native Hawaiian” or who identify themselves as “Part Hawaiian” or “Hawaiian.”

Guamanian or Chamorro –Includes people who indicate their race as such, including written entries of Guam or Chamorro.

Samoaan –Includes people who indicate their race as “Samoaan” or who identify themselves as American Samoaan or Western Samoaan.

Other Pacific Islander –Includes people who provide a write-in response of a Pacific Islander group such as Carolinian; Chuukese (Trukese); Fijian; Kosraean; Melanesian; Micronesian; Northern Mariana Islander; Palauan; Papua New Guinean; Pohnpeian; Polynesian; Solomon Islander; Tahitian; Tokelauan; Tongan; Yapese; or Other Pacific Islander, not specified.

Three Pacific Islander cultural groups are identified in the base tables: Melanesian, which includes Fijian; Micronesian, which includes Guamanian and Chamorro; and Polynesian, which includes Native Hawaiian, Samoaan, and Tongan.

Some Other Race – Includes all other responses not included in the “White,” “Black or African American,” “American Indian or Alaska Native,” “Asian,” and “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” race categories described above. Respondents providing write-in entries such as multiracial, mixed, interracial, or a Hispanic/Latino group (for example, Mexican, Puerto Rican, or Cuban) in the “Some other race” write-in space are included in this category.

Two or More Races – People may have chosen to provide two or more races either by checking two or more race response check boxes, by providing multiple responses, or by some combination of check boxes and write-in responses. The race response categories shown on the questionnaire are collapsed into the five minimum races identified by the OMB, and the Census Bureau’s “Some other race” category. For data product purposes, “Two or More Races” refers to combinations of two or more of the following race categories:

1. White
2. Black or African American
3. American Indian and Alaska Native
4. Asian
5. Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

6. Some other race

There are 57 possible combinations (see below) involving the race categories shown above. Thus, according to this approach, a response of “White” and “Asian” was tallied as two or more races, while a response of “Japanese” and “Chinese” was not because “Japanese” and “Chinese” are both Asian responses.

Two or More Races (57 Possible Specified Combinations)

1. White; Black or African American
2. White; American Indian and Alaska Native
3. White; Asian
4. White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
5. White; Some other race
6. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
7. Black or African American; Asian
8. Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
9. Black or African American; Some other race
10. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
11. American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
12. American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
13. Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
14. Asian; Some other race
15. Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
16. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native
17. White; Black or African American; Asian
18. White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
19. White; Black or African American; Some other race
20. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
21. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
22. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
23. White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
24. White; Asian; Some other race
25. White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
26. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
27. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
28. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
29. Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
30. Black or African American; Asian; Some other race
31. Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
32. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
33. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
34. American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
35. Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
36. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian
37. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

38. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race
39. White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
40. White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race
41. White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
42. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
43. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
44. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
45. White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
46. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
47. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
48. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
49. Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
50. American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
51. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander
52. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race
53. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
54. White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
55. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
56. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race
57. White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Given the many possible ways of displaying data on two or more races, data products will provide varying levels of detail. The most common presentation shows a single line indicating “Two or more races.” Some data products provide totals of all 57 possible race combinations, as well as subtotals of people reporting a specific number of races, such as people reporting two races, people reporting three races, and so on. In other presentations on race, data are shown for the total number of people who reported one of the six categories alone or in combination with one or more other race categories. For example, the category, “Asian alone or in combination with one or more other races” includes people who reported Asian alone and people who reported Asian in combination with White, Black or African American, Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, and/or Some other race. This number, therefore, represents the maximum number of people who reported as Asian in the question on race. When this data presentation is used, the individual race categories will add to more than the total population because people may be included in more than one category.

Coding of Race Write-in Responses – The coding of race write-in entries included an automated review, computer edit, and coding operation. There were two types of coding operations: (1) automated coding where a write-in response was automatically coded if it matched a write-in response already contained in a database known as the “master file,” and (2) expert coding, which took place when a write-in response did not match an entry already on the master file, and was sent to expert coders familiar with the subject matter. During the coding process, subject-matter specialists reviewed and coded written entries from four response categories on the race question: American Indian or Alaska Native, Other Asian, Other Pacific Islander, and Some other race. All tribal entries were coded as either American Indian or as Alaska Native.

Comparability – The data on race in the American Community Survey are not directly comparable across all years. Ongoing research conducted following the 1990 census affected the ACS question on race since its inception in 1996. Also, the October 1997 revised standards for federal data on race and ethnicity issued by the OMB led to changes in the question on race for Census 2000. Consequently, in order to achieve consistency, other census-administered surveys such as the ACS were modified to reflect changes required by OMB.

Limitation of the data – Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations may have race distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the race distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History –

1996-1998 American Community Survey

- The sequence of the questions on race and Hispanic origin was switched. In the 1996-1998 ACS, the question on race immediately followed the question on Hispanic origin. This approach differed from the 1990 census, where the question on race preceded the question on Hispanic origin with two intervening questions.
- The 1990 census category, “Black or Negro” was changed to “Black, African Am.”
- The 1990 census category, “Other race,” was renamed “Some other race.” A separate “Multiracial” category was added. The instruction to “print the race(s) or group below” pertained to both the “Some other race” and “Multiracial” categories.
- The “Indian (Amer.),” “Other Asian/Pacific Islander,” “Some other race,” and “Multiracial” response categories all shared a single write-in area.

1999-2002 American Community Survey

- The response category “Black, African Am.” was changed to “Black, African Am., or Negro” to correspond with the Census 2000 response category.

- The separate 1990 census and 1996-1998 ACS response categories “Indian (Amer.),” “Eskimo,” and “Aleut,” were combined into one response category, “American Indian or Alaska Native.” Respondents were asked to “print name of enrolled or principal tribe” on a separate write-in line to correspond with the Census 2000 response category.
- The 1990 Asian or Pacific Islander category was separated into two categories, “Asian” and “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander.” Also, the six detailed Asian groups were alphabetized; and the three detailed Pacific Islander groups were alphabetized after the Native Hawaiian response category.
- The response category “Hawaiian” was changed to “Native Hawaiian.” The response category “Guamanian” was changed to “Guamanian or Chamorro.” The response category “Other Asian/Pacific Islander” was split into two separate response categories, “Other Asian,” and “Other Pacific Islander.” These changes correspond to those in the Census 2000 response categories.
- The separate “multiracial” response category was dropped. Rather, respondents were instructed to “**Mark [x] one or more races** to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.” Respondents were allowed to select more than one category for race in Census 2000.
- In the American Community Survey, the “Other Asian,” “Other Pacific Islander,” and “Some other race” response categories shared the same write-in area. On the Census 2000 questionnaire, only the “Other Asian” and “Other Pacific Islander” response categories shared the same write-in area, and the “Some other race” category had a separate write-in area.

2003-2007 American Community Survey

- The response category “Black, African Am., or Negro” was changed to “Black or African American.”

Puerto Rico Community Survey, starting in 2005:

- Separate questions on race and Hispanic origin were included on the questionnaire. These questions were identical to the questions used in the United States.

2008 American Community Survey

- The wording of the race question was changed to read, “What is Person 1’s race? Mark (X) one or more boxes” and the reference to what this person considers him/herself to be was deleted.
- The response category “Black or African American” was changed to “Black, African Am., or Negro.”

Examples were added to the “Other Asian” response categories (Hmong, Laotian, Thai, Pakistani, Cambodian, and so on) and the “Other Pacific Islander” response categories (Fijian, Tongan, and so on).

Reference Week

The data on employment status and journey to work relate to the reference week, that is, the calendar week preceding the date on which the respondents completed their questionnaires or were interviewed. This week is not the same for all respondents since the interviewing was conducted over a 12-month period. The occurrence of holidays during the relative reference week could affect the data on actual hours worked during the reference week, but probably had no effect on overall measurement of employment status.

Relatives and Nonrelatives

See [Household Type and Relationship](#)

Residence 1 Year Ago

The data on residence 1 year ago were derived from answers to Question 14, which were asked of the population 1 year and older. For the American Community Survey, people who had moved from another residence in the United States or Puerto Rico 1 year earlier were asked to report the exact address (number and street name); the name of the city, town, or post office; the name of the U.S. county or municipio in Puerto Rico; state or Puerto Rico; and the ZIP Code where they lived 1 year ago. People living outside the United States and Puerto Rico were asked to report the name of the foreign country or U.S. Island Area where they were living 1 year ago.

For the Puerto Rico Community Survey, people who moved from another residence in Puerto Rico or the United States 1 year ago were asked to report the exact address, including the development or condominium name; the name of the city, town, or post office; the municipio in Puerto Rico (county equivalent) or county in the U.S.; and the ZIP Code where they lived. People living outside Puerto Rico and the United States were asked to report the name of the foreign country or U.S. Island Area where they were living 1 year ago.

Residence 1 year ago is used in conjunction with location of current residence to determine the extent of residential mobility of the population and the resulting redistribution of the population across the various states, metropolitan areas, and regions of the country.

When no information on previous residence was reported for a person, information for other family members, if available, was used to assign a location of residence 1 year ago. All cases of nonresponse or incomplete response that were not assigned a previous residence based on information from other family members were allocated the previous residence of another person with similar characteristics who provided complete information.

The tabulation category, “Same house,” includes all people 1 year and over who did not move during the 1 year as well as those who had moved and returned to their residence 1 year

ago. The category, “Different house in the United States” includes people who lived in the United States 1 year ago but in a different house or apartment from the one they occupied at the time of interview. These movers are then further subdivided according to the type of move.

In most tabulations, movers within the U.S. are divided into three groups according to their previous residence: “Different house, same county,” “Different county, same state,” and “Different state.” The last group may be further subdivided into region of residence 1 year ago. An additional category, “Abroad,” includes those whose previous residence was in a foreign country, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, the Northern Marianas, or the

U.S. Virgin Islands, including members of the Armed Forces and their dependents. Some tabulations show movers who were residing in Puerto Rico or one of the U.S. Island Areas 1 year ago separately from those residing in foreign countries.

In most tabulations, movers within Puerto Rico are divided into two groups according to their residence 1 year ago: “Same municipio,” and “Different municipio.” Other tabulations show movers within or between metropolitan areas similar to the stateside tabulations.

Residence-1-Year-Ago-based Geography – The characteristics of movers may be shown using either current residence-based or previous residence-based geography. If you are interested in the number and characteristics of movers living in a specific area, you should use the standard (residence-based) tables. If you are interested in the number and characteristics of movers whose previous residence was in a specific area, you should use the residence-1-year-ago-based tables. Because residence-1-year-ago information for movers cannot always be specified below the place level, the previous residence-based tables are presented only for selected geographic areas.

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the group quarters (GQ) population is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations have residence one year ago (migration) distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the residence one year ago (migration) distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History – The 1996-1998 questions asked about residence 5 years ago. Beginning in 1999, the time period was changed to that of 1 year ago, which reflects the on-going data collection on the American Community Survey, and allows for annual estimates of migration. Beginning in 1999, a separate write-in line and a skip instruction were added for a foreign country response. This write-in line was moved to one of the answer categories for the residence one year ago question. The migration parts (city, county, and state response areas) were also reordered. Beginning in 2003, the numerical order was changed so that part c of this question would not be displayed in a separate column of the questionnaire. Beginning with 2008, a write-in space for street address was included and the questions were reworded on both the ACS and the PRCS so that the geographic specificity is maintained for movers within and between the U.S. and Puerto Rico. Municipio of previous residence in Puerto Rico is available for people living in the United States as a result of this change.

School Enrollment and Type of School

Data on school enrollment and grade or level attending were derived from answers to Question 10. People were classified as enrolled in school if they were attending a public or private school or college at any time during the 3 months prior to the time of interview. The question included instructions to “include only nursery or preschool, kindergarten, elementary school, home school, and schooling which leads to a high school diploma, or a college degree”. Respondents who did not answer the enrollment question were assigned the enrollment status and type of school of a person with the same age, sex, race, and Hispanic or Latino origin whose residence was in the same or nearby area.

School enrollment is only recorded if the schooling advances a person toward an elementary school certificate, a high school diploma, or a college, university, or professional school (such as law or medicine) degree. Tutoring or correspondence schools are included if credit can be obtained from a public or private school or college. People enrolled in “vocational, technical, or business school” such as post secondary vocational, trade, hospital school, and on job training were not reported as enrolled in school. Field interviewers were instructed to classify individuals who were home schooled as enrolled in private school. The guide sent out with the mail questionnaire includes instructions for how to classify home schoolers.

Enrolled in Public and Private School – Includes people who attended school in the reference period and indicated they were enrolled by marking one of the questionnaire categories for “public school, public college,” or “private school, private college, home school.” The instruction guide defines a public school as “any school or college controlled and supported primarily by a local, county, state, or federal government.” Private schools are defined as schools supported and controlled primarily by religious organizations or other private groups. Home schools are defined as “parental-guided education outside of public or private school for grades 1-12.” Respondents who marked both the “public” and “private” boxes are edited to the first entry, “public.”

Comparability – Data on school enrollment also are collected and published by other federal, state, and local government agencies. Because these data are obtained from administrative records of school systems and institutions of higher learning, they are only roughly comparable to data from population censuses and surveys. Differences in definitions and concepts, subject matter covered, time references, and data collection methods contribute to the differences in estimates. At the local level, the difference between the location of the institution and the residence of the student may affect the comparability of census and administrative data because census data are collected from and based on a respondent’s residence. Differences between the boundaries of school districts and census geographic units also may affect these comparisons.

Question/Concept History – Since 1999, the American Community Survey refers to “regular school or college,” while the 1996-1998 American Community Survey did not restrict reporting to “regular” school, and contained an additional category for the “vocational, technical or business school.”

Grade in Which Enrolled – From 1999-2007, in the American Community Survey, people reported to be enrolled in “public school, public college” or “private school, private college”

were classified by grade or level according to responses to Question 10b, “What grade or level was this person attending?” Seven levels were identified: “nursery school, preschool;” “kindergarten;” elementary “grade 1 to grade 4” or “grade 5 to grade 8;” high school “grade 9 to grade 12;” “college undergraduate years (freshman to senior);” and “graduate or professional school (*for example: medical, dental, or law school*).”

In 2008, the school enrollment questions had several changes. “Home school” was explicitly included in the “private school, private college” category. For question 10b the categories changed to the following “Nursery school, preschool,” “Kindergarten,” “Grade 1 through grade 12,” “College undergraduate years (freshman to senior),” “Graduate or professional school beyond a bachelor’s degree (*for example: MA or PhD program, or medical or law school*).” The survey question allowed a write-in for the grades enrolled from 1-12.

Limitation of the Data – Beginning in 2006, the population universe in the American Community Survey includes people living in group quarters. Data users may see slight differences in levels of school enrollment in any given geographic area due to the inclusion of this population. The extent of this difference, if any, depends on the type of group quarters present and whether the group quarters population makes up a large proportion of the total population. For example, in areas that are home to several colleges and universities, the percent of individuals 18 to 24 who were enrolled in college or graduate school would increase, as people living in college dormitories are now included in the universe.

Question/Concept History – The 1996-1998 American Community Survey used the educational attainment question to estimate level of enrollment for those reported to be enrolled in school, and had a single year write-in for the attainment of grades 1 through 11. Grade levels estimated using the attainment question were not consistent with other estimates, so a new question specifically asking grade or level of enrollment was added starting with the 1999 American Community Survey questionnaire.

Sex

The data on sex were derived from answers to Question 3. Individuals were asked to mark either “male” or “female” to indicate their sex. For most cases in which sex was not reported, the appropriate entry was determined from the person’s given (i.e., first) name and household relationship. Otherwise, sex was imputed according to the relationship to the householder and the age of the person.

Sex Ratio – The sex ratio represents the balance between the male and female populations. Ratios above 100 indicate a larger male population, and ratios below 100 indicate a larger female population. This measure is derived by dividing the total number of males by the total number of females and then multiplying by 100. It is rounded to the nearest tenth.

Limitation of the data – Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations have sex distributions that are very different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the sex distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

The Census Bureau tested the changes introduced to the 2008 version of the sex question in the 2007 ACS Grid-Sequential Test (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/Downloads/ACS-MP-09_Grid-Sequential_Test_Final_Report.pdf). The results of this testing show that the changes may introduce an inconsistency in the data produced for this question as observed from the years 2007 to 2008

Question/Concept History – Beginning in 2008, the layout of the sex question response categories was changed to a horizontal side-by-side layout from a vertically stacked layout on the mail paper ACS questionnaire.

Social Security Income

See [Income in the Past 12 Months](#)

Subfamily

See [Household Type and Relationship](#)

Time Leaving Home to Go to Work

See [Journey to Work](#)

Travel Time to Work

See [Journey to Work](#)

Type of School

See [School Enrollment](#)

Usual Hours Worked in the Past 12 Months

See [Work Experience](#)

Veteran Status

Data on veteran status and period of military service were derived from answers to Questions 25 and 26.

Veteran Status – For data products, a “civilian veteran” is a person 18 years old or over who has served (even for a short time), but is not now serving, on active duty in the U.S. Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or the Coast Guard, or who served in the U.S. Merchant Marine during World War II. People who served in the National Guard or military Reserves are classified as veterans only if they were ever called or ordered to active duty, not counting the 4-6 months for initial training or yearly summer camps. All other civilians 18 years old and over are classified as nonveterans.

Period of Military Service – People who indicated that they had served on active duty or were now on active duty were asked to indicate the period or periods in which they served. The responses to the question about period of service were edited for consistency and reasonableness. The edit eliminated inconsistencies between reported period(s) of service and age of the person; it also removed reported combinations of periods containing unreasonable gaps (for example, it did not accept a response that indicated that the person had served in World War II and in the Vietnam era, but not in the Korean conflict).

Limitation of the Data – There may be a tendency for the following kinds of persons to report erroneously that they served on active duty in the Armed Forces: (a) persons who served in the National Guard or Military Reserves but were never called to duty; (b) civilian employees or volunteers for the USO, Red Cross, or the Department of Defense (or its predecessors, the Department of War and the Department of the Navy); and (c) employees of the Merchant Marine or Public Health Service.

Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations may have period of military service and veteran status distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the period of service and veteran status distributions. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History –

Veteran Status: Beginning in the 1999 American Community Survey question, the response categories were modified by expanding the “No active duty service” answer category to distinguish persons whose only military service was for training in the Reserves or National Guard, from persons with no military experience whatsoever.

Period of Military Service: For the 1999-2002 American Community Survey question, the response categories were modified by closing the “August 1990 or later (including Persian Gulf War)” period at March 1995, and adding the “April 1995” or later category.

For the 2001-2002 American Community Survey question, the response category was changed from “Korean conflict” to “Korean War.”

Starting in 2003, the response categories for the question were modified in several ways. The first category “April 1995 or later” was changed to “September 2001 or later” to reflect the era that began after the events of September 11, 2001; the second category “August 1990 to March 1995” was then expanded to “August 1990 to August 2001 (including Persian Gulf War).” The category “February 1955 to July 1964” was split into two categories: “March 1961 to July 1964” and “February 1955 to February 1961.” To match the revised dates for war-time periods of the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), the dates for the “World War II” category were changed from “September 1940 to July 1947” to “December 1941 to December 1946,” and the dates for the “Korean War” were changed from “June 1950 to January 1955” to “July 1950 to January 1955.” To increase specificity, the “Some other time” category was split into two categories: “January 1947 to June 1950” and “November 1941 or earlier.”

Service-Connected Disability Rating

Data on service-connected disability-rating status and service-connected disability ratings were derived from answers to Questions 27a and 27b.

Service-Connected Disability-Rating Status –

People who indicated they had served on active duty in the U.S. Armed Forces, military Reserves, or National Guard, or trained with the Reserves or National Guard or were now on active duty were asked to indicate whether or not they had a VA service-connected disability rating. These disabilities are evaluated according to the VA Schedule for Rating Disabilities in Title 38, U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, Part 4.

“Service-connected” means the disability was a result of disease or injury incurred or aggravated during active military service.

Service-Connected Disability Ratings –

Question 27b asks about a service-connected disability RATING, not just a service-connected disability.

This question is asked of people who reported having a VA service-connected disability rating. Ratings are graduated according to the degree of the veteran’s disability on a scale from 0 to 100 percent, in increments of 10 percent. Zero percent is a valid rating and is different than having no rating at all.

Limitation of the Data – There may be a tendency for people to erroneously report having a 0 percent rating when they have no service-connected disability rating at all.

Weeks Worked in the Past 12 Months

See [Work Experience](#)

Work Experience

The data on work experience were derived from answers to Questions 37, 38, and 39. This term relates to work status in the past 12 months, weeks worked in the past 12 months, and usual hours worked per week worked in the past 12 months.

Work Status in the Past 12 Months

The data on work status in the past 12 months were derived from answers to Question 37. People 16 years old and over who worked 1 or more weeks according to the criteria described below are classified as “Worked in the past 12 months.” All other people 16 years old and over are classified as “Did not work in the past 12 months.”

Weeks Worked in the Past 12 Months

The data on weeks worked in the past 12 months were derived from responses to Question 38, which was asked of people 16 years old and over who indicated that they worked during the past 12 months.

The data pertain to the number of weeks during the past 12 months in which a person did any work for pay or profit (including paid vacation and paid sick leave) or worked without pay on a family farm or in a family business. Weeks of active service in the Armed Forces are also included.

Usual Hours Worked Per Week Worked in the Past 12 Months

The data on usual hours worked per week worked in the past 12 months were derived from answers to Question 39. This question was asked of people 16 years old and over who indicated that they worked during the past 12 months.

The data pertain to the number of hours a person usually worked during the weeks worked in the past 12 months. The respondent was to report the number of hours worked per week in the majority of the weeks he or she worked in the past 12 months. If the hours worked per week varied considerably during the past 12 months, the respondent was to report an approximate average of the hours worked per week.

People 16 years old and over who reported that they usually worked 35 or more hours each week during the weeks they worked are classified as “Usually worked full time;” people who reported that they usually worked 1 to 34 hours are classified as “Usually worked part time.”

Aggregate Usual Hours Worked Per Week in the Past 12 Months – Aggregate usual hours worked is the sum of the values for usual hours worked each week of all the people in a particular universe. (For more information, see “Aggregate” under “[Derived Measures](#).”)

Mean Usual Hours Worked Per Week in the Past 12 Months – Mean usual hours worked is the number obtained by dividing the aggregate number of hours worked each week of a particular universe by the number of people in that universe. For example, mean usual hours worked for workers 16 to 64 years old is obtained by dividing the aggregate usual hours worked each week for workers 16 to 64 years old by the total number of workers 16 to 64 years old. Mean usual hours worked values are rounded to the nearest one-tenth of an hour. (For more information, see “Mean” under “[Derived Measures](#).”)

Full-Time, Year-Round Workers – All people 16 years old and over who usually worked 35 hours or more per week for 50 to 52 weeks in the past 12 months.

Number of Workers in Family in the Past 12 Months – The term “worker” as used for these data is defined based on the criteria for work status in the past 12 months.

Limitation of the Data – It is probable that the number of people who worked in the past 12 months and the number of weeks worked are understated since there is some tendency for respondents to forget intermittent or short periods of employment or to exclude weeks worked without pay. There may also be a tendency for people not to include weeks of paid

vacation among their weeks worked; one result may be that the American Community Survey figures understate the number of people who worked “50 to 52 weeks.”

The American Community Survey data refer to the 12 months preceding the date of interview. Since not all people in the American Community Survey were interviewed at the same time, the reference period for the American Community Survey data is neither fixed nor uniform.

Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations may have work experience distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the work experience distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

The Census Bureau tested the changes introduced to the 2008 version of the weeks worked question in the 2006 ACS Content Test. The results of this testing show that the changes may introduce an inconsistency in the data produced for this question as observed from the years 2007 to 2008, see “2006 ACS Content Test Evaluation Report Covering Weeks Worked” (http://www.census.gov/acs/www/AdvMeth/content_test/P6b_Weeks_Worked_Final_Report.pdf).

Question/Concept History – Beginning in 2008, the weeks worked question was separated into 2 parts: part (a) asked whether the respondent worked 50 or more weeks in the past 12 months and part (b) asked respondents who answered ‘no’ to part (a) how many weeks they worked, even for a few hours.

Work Status in the Past 12 Months

See [Work Experience](#)

Year of Entry

The data on year of entry were derived from answers to Question 9.

All respondents born outside the United States were asked for the year in which they came to live in the United States. This includes people born in Puerto Rico and U.S. Island Areas; people born abroad of an U.S. citizen parent or parents; and the foreign born. (See “[Citizenship Status](#).”) For the Puerto Rico Community Survey, respondents were asked for the year in which they came to live in Puerto Rico.

Limitation of the Data – Respondents were directed to indicate the year they entered the U.S. (or Puerto Rico, for the Puerto Community Survey) “to live.” For respondents who have entered the U.S. (or Puerto Rico for the Puerto Rico Community Survey) multiple times, the interviewers were instructed to request the most recent year of entry. For respondents who either did not ask the interviewer for clarification or for those who mailed back the questionnaire without being interviewed in person, it was difficult to ensure that respondents interpreted the question as intended.

Beginning in 2006, the population in group quarters (GQ) is included in the ACS. Some types of GQ populations may have year of entry distributions that are different from the household population. The inclusion of the GQ population could therefore have a noticeable impact on the year of entry distribution. This is particularly true for areas with a substantial GQ population.

Question/Concept History – Since 1996, the year of entry questions for the American Community Survey and for the Puerto Rico Survey were identical. An instruction was added beginning in 1999 to "Print numbers in boxes."

Quality Measures

General Information

Measures describing the quality of the ACS sample and the data collected by the ACS – including sample sizes, coverage rates, and response rates – are available for 2000 through 2006 on the ACS web page, at <http://www.census.gov/acs/www/UseData/sse/>. The quality measures illustrate the steps the Census Bureau takes to ensure that ACS survey data are accurate and reliable.

Beginning in 2007, the quality measures are available through American FactFinder in the B98* series of Detailed Tables.

Sample Size

Initially Selected Housing Unit Addresses – The number of addresses in each state and for the nation that were selected for the ACS sample for a particular year. Each year's sample is systematically divided into 12 monthly samples for ACS interviewing. This initial number includes addresses later determined to be commercial or nonexistent, as well as housing units that are not interviewed due to subsampling for personal visit follow-up, refusals or other reasons.

Housing Unit Final Interviews – The final number of interviews across all three modes of data collection for the ACS in a given year. This number **includes** occupied and vacant housing units that were interviewed by mail, telephone, or personal visit methods between January 1 - December 31. It **excludes** addresses determined to be nonexistent or commercial, and addresses not selected in the subsample for personal visit follow-up, and addresses that are not interviewed due to refusals or other reasons.

Group Quarters Person Initial Sample Selected – The number of people living in GQs that could be contacted for ACS interviewing in a given year for a given geographic area. Each year's sample is systematically divided into 12 monthly samples for ACS interviewing. This initial number includes people thought to be in group quarters that were later determined to be out of scope or nonexistent, as well as people not interviewed due to the group quarter refusing entry, the person refusing to respond, or other reasons.

Group Quarters Person Final Interviews – The final number of person interviews for the ACS for those living in group quarters in a given year for a given geographic area.

Coverage Rates

There are two kinds of coverage error: under-coverage and over-coverage. Under-coverage exists when housing units or people do not have a chance of being selected in the sample. Over-coverage exists when housing units or people have more than one chance of selection in the sample, or are included in the sample when they should not have been. If the characteristics of under-covered or over-covered housing units or individuals differ from those that are selected, the ACS may not provide an accurate picture of the population.

The coverage rates measure coverage error in the ACS. The coverage rate is the ratio of the ACS population or housing estimate of an area or group to the independent estimate for that area or group, times 100.

Coverage rates for the total resident population are calculated by sex at the national, state, and Puerto Rico levels, and at the national level only for total Hispanics, and non-Hispanics crossed by the five major race categories: White, Black, American Indian and Alaska Native, Asian, and Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander. The total resident population includes persons in both housing units and group quarters. In addition, a coverage rate that includes only the group quarters population is calculated at the national level. Coverage rates for housing units are calculated at the national and state level, except for Puerto Rico because independent housing unit estimates are not available. These rates are weighted to reflect the probability of selection into the sample, the subsampling for personal visit follow-up, and non-response adjustment.

Response Rates

The survey response rate is the ratio of the estimate of units interviewed after data collection is complete to the estimate of all units that should have been interviewed. Separate rates are calculated for housing unit response and GQ person response. For housing units, this means all interviews after mail, telephone and personal visit follow-up. For GQ persons, this means all interviews after the personal visit. Interviews include complete and partial interviews with enough information to be processed.

All final noninterviews have been grouped into one of the following Reasons for Noninterviews:

Refusal: Even though the ACS is a mandatory survey and households whose addresses are selected and GQ persons who are selected for the survey are required to answer the survey questions, a few are reluctant to cooperate and refuse to participate.

Unable to Locate: If the interviewer cannot find the sample address after using all possible sources, they consider it "unable to locate". For GQ persons, the individual could not be located.

No One Home: Interviewers assign this code if they could not find anyone at the housing unit during the entire month's interview period. There is no equivalent rate for GQ persons.

Temporarily Absent: The interviewers confirm that all household members or the GQ person are away during the entire month's interview period on vacation, a business trip, or caring for sick relatives.

Language Problem: The interviewer could not conduct an interview because of language barriers, was not able to get an interpreter who could translate, and the supervisor or regional office could not help complete this case.

Insufficient Data: To be considered an interviewed unit in ACS, a household or GQ person's response needs to have a minimum amount of data. Occupied housing units and GQ persons not meeting this minimum are treated as noninterviews in the estimation process. Responses for vacant housing units are not subject to a minimum data requirement

Other: Unique situations when the reason for noninterview does not fit into one of the classifications described above. Possible reasons include "death in the family", "household quarantined", or "roads impassable".

Whole GQ Refusal: Some group quarters refuse to allow the ACS to interview any of their residents, citing legal or other reasons.

Whole GQ Other: These account for other situations where no one in the GQ was interviewed due to reasons other than refusals.

Imputation Rates

Missing data for a particular question or item is called item nonresponse. It occurs when a respondent fails to provide an answer to a required item. The ACS also considers invalid answers as item nonresponse. The Census Bureau uses imputation methods that either use rules to determine acceptable answers or use answers from similar housing units or people who provided the item information. One type of imputation, allocation, involves using statistical procedures, such as within-household or nearest neighbor matrices populated by donors, to impute for missing values.

Overall Person Characteristic Imputation Rate – This rate is calculated by adding together the weighted number of allocated items across a set of person characteristics, and dividing by the total weighted number of responses across the same set of characteristics.

Overall Housing Characteristic Imputation Rate – This rate is calculated by adding together the weighted number of allocated items across a set of household and housing unit characteristics, and dividing by the total weighted number of responses across the same set of characteristics.

These rates give an overall picture of the rate of item nonresponse for a geographic area.

Derived Measures

Census data products include various derived measures, such as medians, means, and percentages, as well as certain rates and ratios. Most derived measures that round to less than 0.1 are shown as zero.

Aggregate

See “Mean.”

Average

See “Mean.”

Gini Index

The Gini is a measure of how much a distribution varies from a proportionate distribution. A purely proportionate distribution would have every value in the distribution being equal (that is 20% of the values would equal 20% of the aggregate total of all the values). This is also known as “perfect equality” – all households have an equal share of income. An example of a distribution that deviates the most from perfect equality would be have every value except one equal to zero, and one value that would be equal to the nonzero aggregate total for all the values. This is also known as “perfect inequality” – one household has all income.

The Gini ranges from zero (perfect equality) to one (perfect inequality), and it is calculated by measuring the difference between a diagonal line (the purely proportionate distribution) and the distribution of actual values (a Lorenz curve). This measure is presented for household income.

Interpolation

Interpolation is frequently used to calculate medians or quartiles and to approximate standard errors from tables based on interval data. Different kinds of interpolation may be used to estimate the value of a function between two known values, depending on the form of the distribution. The most common distributional assumption is that the data are linear, resulting in linear interpolation. However, this assumption may not be valid for income data, particularly when the data are based on wide intervals. For these cases, a Pareto distribution is assumed and the median is estimated by interpolating between the logarithms of the upper and lower income limits of the median category. The Census Bureau estimates median income using the Pareto distribution within intervals when the intervals are wider than \$2,500.

Mean

This measure represents an arithmetic average of a set of values. It is derived by dividing the sum (or aggregate) of a group of numerical questions by the total number of questions in that group. For example, mean household earnings is obtained by dividing the aggregate of all earnings reported by individuals with earnings living in households by the total number of households with earnings. (Additional information on means and aggregates is included in the separate explanations of many population and housing variables.)

Aggregate. An aggregate is the sum of the values for each of the elements in the universe. For example, aggregate household income is the sum of the incomes of all households in a given geographic area. Means are derived by dividing the aggregate by the appropriate universe. When an aggregate used as a numerator is rounded in the detailed (base) tables, the rounded value is used for the calculation of the mean.

Rounding for selected aggregates. To protect the confidentiality of responses, the aggregates shown in matrices for the list of subjects below are rounded. This means that the aggregates for these subjects, except for travel time to work, are rounded to the nearest hundred dollars. Unless special rounding rules apply (see below); \$150 rounds up to \$200; \$149 rounds down to \$100. Note that each cell in a matrix is rounded individually. This means that an aggregate value shown for the United States may not necessarily be the sum total of the aggregate values in the matrices for the states. This also means that the cells in the aggregate matrices may not add to the total and/or subtotal lines.

Special rounding rules for aggregates.

- If the dollar value is between –\$100 and +\$100, then the dollar value is rounded to \$0.
- If the dollar value is less than –\$100, then the dollar value is rounded to the nearest –\$100.

Aggregates Subject to Rounding:

Contract Rent, Rent Asked

Earnings in the Past 12 Months (Households)

Earnings in the Past 12 Months (Individuals)

Gross Rent*

Income Deficit in the Past 12 Months (Families)

Income Deficit in the Past 12 Months Per Family Member

Income Deficit in the Past 12 Months Per Unrelated Individual

Income in the Past 12 Months (Household/Family/Nonfamily Household)

Income in the Past 12 Months (Individuals)

Mobile Home Costs

Real Estate Taxes (Per \$1,000 Value)

Rent Asked

Selected Monthly Owner Costs* by Mortgage Status

Total Mortgage Payment

Travel Time to Work**

Type of Income in the Past 12 Months (Households)

Value, Price Asked

[***Note:** Gross Rent and Selected Monthly Owner Costs include other aggregates that also are subject to rounding. For example, Gross Rent includes aggregates of payments for “contract rent” and the “costs of utilities and fuels.” Selected Monthly Owner Costs includes aggregates of payments for “mortgages, deeds of trust, contracts to purchase, or similar debts on the property (including payments for the first mortgage, second mortgage, home equity loans, and other junior mortgages); real estate taxes; fire, hazard, and flood insurance on the property, and the costs of utilities and fuels.”]

[****Note:** Aggregate Travel Time to Work is zero if the aggregate is zero, is rounded to 4 minutes if the aggregate is 1 to 7 minutes, and is rounded to the nearest multiple of 5 minutes for all other values (if the aggregate is not already evenly divisible by 5).]

Median

This measure represents the middle value (if n is odd) or the average of the two middle values (if n is even) in an ordered list of n data values. The median divides the total frequency distribution into two equal parts: one-half of the cases falling below the median and one-half above the median. Each median is calculated using a standard distribution (see below). (For more information, see “Interpolation.”)

For data products displayed in American FactFinder, medians that fall in the upper-most category of an open-ended distribution will be shown with a plus symbol (+) appended (e.g., “\$2,000+” for contract rent), and medians that fall in the lowest category of an open-ended distribution will be shown with a minus symbol (-) appended (e.g., “\$100- for contract rent”). For other data products and data files that are downloaded by users (i.e., FTP files), plus and minus signs will not be appended. Contract Rent, for example will be shown as \$2001 if the median falls in the upper-most category (\$2,000 or more) and \$99 if the median falls in the lowest category (Less than \$100). (The “Standard Distributions” section below shows the open-ended intervals for medians.)

Standard Distributions. In order to provide consistency in the values within and among data products, standard distributions from which medians and quartiles are calculated are used for the American Community Survey. The American Community Survey standard distributions are listed below.

Standard Distribution for **Median Age:**

[116 data cells]

Under 1 year

1 year

2 years

3 years

4 years

5 years

.

.

.
112 years
113 years
114 years
115 years and over

Standard Distribution for **Median Age at First Marriage**
[9 cells]

5 to 9 years
10 to 14 years
15 to 19 years
20 to 24 years
25 to 29 years
30 to 34 years
35 to 39 years
40 to 44 years
45 to 49 years

Standard Distribution for **Median Agricultural Crop Sales:**
[5 data cells]

Less than \$1,000
\$1,000 to \$2,499
\$2,500 to \$4,999
\$5,000 to \$9,999
\$10,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Bedrooms:**
[9 data cells]

No bedroom
1 bedroom
2 bedrooms
3 bedrooms
4 bedrooms
5 bedrooms
6 bedrooms
7 bedrooms
8 or more bedrooms

Standard Distribution for **Median Condominium Fees:**
[15 data cells]

Less than \$50
\$50 to \$99
\$100 to \$199
\$200 to \$299

\$300 to \$399
\$400 to \$499
\$500 to \$599
\$600 to \$699
\$700 to \$799
\$800 to \$899
\$900 to \$999
\$1,000 to \$1,249
\$1,250 to \$1,499
\$1,500 to \$1,749
\$1,750 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Contract Rent/Quartile Contract Rent/Rent Asked/Gross Rent:**

[23 data cells]

Less than \$100
\$100 to \$149
\$150 to \$199
\$200 to \$249
\$250 to \$299
\$300 to \$349
\$350 to \$399
\$400 to \$449
\$450 to \$499
\$500 to \$549
\$550 to \$599
\$600 to \$649
\$650 to \$699
\$700 to \$749
\$750 to \$799
\$800 to \$899
\$900 to \$999
\$1,000 to \$1,249
\$1,250 to \$1,499
\$1,500 to \$1,999
\$2,000 to \$2,499
\$2,500 to \$2,999
\$3,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Duration of Current Marriage:**

[101 data cells]

Under 1 year
1 year
2 years
3 years
4 years

5 years

.

.

.

97 years

98 years

99 years

100 years and over

Standard Distribution for **Median Earnings and Median Income (Individuals):**

[35 data cells]

\$1 to \$2,499 or loss

\$2,500 to \$4,999

\$5,000 to \$7,499

\$7,500 to \$9,999

\$10,000 to \$12,499

\$12,500 to \$14,999

\$15,000 to \$17,499

\$17,500 to \$19,999

\$20,000 to \$22,499

\$22,500 to \$24,999

\$25,000 to \$27,499

\$27,500 to \$29,999

\$30,000 to \$32,499

\$32,500 to \$34,999

\$35,000 to \$37,499

\$37,500 to \$39,999

\$40,000 to \$42,499

\$42,500 to \$44,999

\$45,000 to \$47,499

\$47,500 to \$49,999

\$50,000 to \$52,499

\$52,500 to \$54,999

\$55,000 to \$57,499

\$57,500 to \$59,999

\$60,000 to \$62,499

\$62,500 to \$64,999

\$65,000 to \$67,499

\$67,500 to \$69,999

\$70,000 to \$72,499

\$72,500 to \$74,999

\$75,000 to \$79,999

\$80,000 to \$84,999

\$85,000 to \$89,999

\$90,000 to \$99,999

\$100,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Fire, Hazard, and Flood Insurance:**
[19 data cells]

\$0
\$1 to \$49
\$50 to \$99
\$100 to \$149
\$150 to \$199
\$200 to \$249
\$250 to \$299
\$300 to \$349
\$350 to \$399
\$400 to \$449
\$450 to \$499
\$500 to \$599
\$600 to \$699
\$700 to \$799
\$800 to \$899
\$900 to \$999
\$1,000 to \$1,499
\$1,500 to \$1,999
\$2,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Gross Rent as a Percentage of Household Income:**
[13 data cells]

Less than 10.0 percent
10.0 to 14.9 percent
15.0 to 19.9 percent
20.0 to 24.9 percent
25.0 to 29.9 percent
30.0 to 34.9 percent
35.0 to 39.9 percent
40.0 to 49.9 percent
50.0 to 59.9 percent
60.0 to 69.9 percent
70.0 to 79.9 percent
80.0 to 89.9 percent
90.0 percent or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Income in the Past 12 Months
(Household/Family/Nonfamily Household):**
[39 data cells]

Less than \$2,500
\$2,500 to \$4,999
\$5,000 to \$7,499
\$7,500 to \$9,999
\$10,000 to \$12,499

\$12,500 to \$14,999
\$15,000 to \$17,499
\$17,500 to \$19,999
\$20,000 to \$22,499
\$22,500 to \$24,999
\$25,000 to \$27,499
\$27,500 to \$29,999
\$30,000 to \$32,499
\$32,500 to \$34,999
\$35,000 to \$37,499
\$37,500 to \$39,999
\$40,000 to \$42,499
\$42,500 to \$44,999
\$45,000 to \$47,499
\$47,500 to \$49,999
\$50,000 to \$52,499
\$52,500 to \$54,999
\$55,000 to \$57,499
\$57,500 to \$59,999
\$60,000 to \$62,499
\$62,500 to \$64,999
\$65,000 to \$67,499
\$67,500 to \$69,999
\$70,000 to \$72,499
\$72,500 to \$74,999
\$75,000 to \$79,999
\$80,000 to \$84,999
\$85,000 to \$89,999
\$90,000 to \$99,999
\$100,000 to \$124,999
\$125,000 to \$149,999
\$150,000 to \$174,999
\$175,000 to \$199,999
\$200,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Monthly Housing Costs**
[30 cells]

Less than \$100
\$100 to \$149
\$150 to \$199
\$200 to \$249
\$250 to \$299
\$300 to \$349
\$350 to \$399
\$400 to \$449
\$450 to \$499
\$500 to \$549
\$550 to \$599

\$600 to \$649
\$650 to \$699
\$700 to \$749
\$750 to \$799
\$800 to \$899
\$900 to \$999
\$1,000 to \$1,249
\$1,250 to \$1,499
\$1,500 to \$1,749
\$1,750 to \$1,999
\$2,000 to \$2,499
\$2,500 to \$2,999
\$3,000 to \$3,499
\$3,500 to \$3,999
\$4,000 to \$4,499
\$4,500 to \$4,999
\$5,000 to \$5,499
\$5,500 to \$5,999
\$6,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Real Estate Taxes Paid:**

[14 data cells]

Less than \$200
\$200 to \$299
\$300 to \$399
\$400 to \$599
\$600 to \$799
\$800 to \$999
\$1,000 to \$1,499
\$1,500 to \$1,999
\$2,000 to \$2,999
\$3,000 to \$3,999
\$4,000 to \$4,999
\$5,000 to \$7,499
\$7,500 to \$9,999
\$10,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Rooms:**

[14 data cells]

1 room
2 rooms
3 rooms
4 rooms
5 rooms
6 rooms
7 rooms
8 rooms

9 rooms
10 rooms
11 rooms
12 rooms
13 rooms
14 or more rooms

Standard Distribution for **Median Selected Monthly Owner Costs/Median Selected Monthly Owner Costs by Mortgage Status (With a Mortgage):**

[23 data cells]

Less than \$100
\$100 to \$199
\$200 to \$299
\$300 to \$399
\$400 to \$499
\$500 to \$599
\$600 to \$699
\$700 to \$799
\$800 to \$899
\$900 to \$999
\$1,000 to \$1,249
\$1,250 to \$1,499
\$1,500 to \$1,749
\$1,750 to \$1,999
\$2,000 to \$2,499
\$2,500 to \$2,999
\$3,000 to \$3,499
\$3,500 to \$3,999
\$4,000 to \$4,499
\$4,500 to \$4,999
\$5,000 to \$5,499
\$5,500 to \$5,999
\$6,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Selected Monthly Owner Costs by Mortgage Status (Without a Mortgage):**

[17 data cells]

Less than \$100
\$100 to \$149
\$150 to \$199
\$200 to \$249
\$250 to \$299
\$300 to \$349
\$350 to \$399
\$400 to \$499
\$500 to \$599

\$600 to \$699
\$700 to \$799
\$800 to \$899
\$900 to \$999
\$1,000 to \$1,249
\$1,250 to \$1,499
\$1,500 to \$1,999
\$2,000 or more

Standard Distribution for Median Selected Monthly Owner Costs as a Percentage of Household Income by Mortgage Status:

[13 data cells]

Less than 10.0 percent
10.0 to 14.9 percent
15.0 to 19.9 percent
20.0 to 24.9 percent
25.0 to 29.9 percent
30.0 to 34.9 percent
35.0 to 39.9 percent
40.0 to 49.9 percent
50.0 to 59.9 percent
60.0 to 69.9 percent
70.0 to 79.9 percent
80.0 to 89.9 percent
90.0 percent or more

Standard Distribution for Median Total Mortgage Payment:

[21 data cells]

Less than \$100
\$100 to \$199
\$200 to \$299
\$300 to \$399
\$400 to \$499
\$500 to \$599
\$600 to \$699
\$700 to \$799
\$800 to \$899
\$900 to \$999
\$1,000 to \$1,249
\$1,250 to \$1,499
\$1,500 to \$1,749
\$1,750 to \$1,999
\$2,000 to \$2,499
\$2,500 to \$2,999
\$3,000 to \$3,499
\$3,500 to \$3,999

\$4,000 to \$4,499
\$4,500 to \$4,999
\$5,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Usual Hours Worked Per Week Worked in the Past 12 Months:**

[9 data cells]

Usually worked 50 to 99 hours per week
Usually worked 45 to 49 hours per week
Usually worked 41 to 44 hours per week
Usually worked 40 hours per week
Usually worked 35 to 39 hours per week
Usually worked 30 to 34 hours per week
Usually worked 25 to 29 hours per week
Usually worked 15 to 24 hours per week
Usually worked 1 to 14 hours per week

Standard Distribution for **Median Value/Quartile Value/Price Asked:**

[24 data cells]

Less than \$10,000
\$10,000 to \$14,999
\$15,000 to \$19,999
\$20,000 to \$24,999
\$25,000 to \$29,999
\$30,000 to \$34,999
\$35,000 to \$39,999
\$40,000 to \$49,999
\$50,000 to \$59,999
\$60,000 to \$69,999
\$70,000 to \$79,999
\$80,000 to \$89,999
\$90,000 to \$99,999
\$100,000 to \$124,999
\$125,000 to \$149,999
\$150,000 to \$174,999
\$175,000 to \$199,999
\$200,000 to \$249,999
\$250,000 to \$299,999
\$300,000 to \$399,999
\$400,000 to \$499,999
\$500,000 to \$749,999
\$750,000 to \$999,999
\$1,000,000 or more

Standard Distribution for **Median Vehicles Available:**

[6 data cells]

No vehicle available
1 vehicle available
2 vehicles available
3 vehicles available
4 vehicles available
5 or more vehicles available

Standard Distribution for **Median Year Householder Moved Into Unit:**
[13 data cells]

Moved in 2008
Moved in 2007
Moved in 2006
Moved in 2005
Moved in 2004
Moved in 2003
Moved in 2002
Moved in 2001
Moved in 2000
Moved in 1990 to 1999
Moved in 1980 to 1989
Moved in 1970 to 1979
Moved in 1969 or earlier

Standard Distribution for **Median Year Structure Built:**
[16 data cells]

Built in 2008
Built in 2007
Built in 2006
Built in 2005
Built in 2004
Built in 2003
Built in 2002
Built in 2001
Built in 2000
Built 1990 to 1999
Built 1980 to 1989
Built 1970 to 1979
Built 1960 to 1969
Built 1950 to 1959
Built 1940 to 1949
Built 1939 or earlier

Percentage

This measure is calculated by taking the number of questions in a group possessing a characteristic of interest and dividing by the total number of questions in that group, and then multiplying by 100.

Quartile

This measure divides a distribution into four equal parts. The first quartile (or lower quartile) is the value that defines the upper limit of the lowest one-quarter of the cases. The second quartile is the median. The third quartile (or upper quartile) is defined as the upper limit of the lowest three quarters of cases in the distribution. Quartiles are presented for certain financial characteristics such as housing value and contract rent. The distribution used to compute quartiles is the same as that used to compute medians for that variable.

Quintile

This measure divides a distribution into five equal parts. The first quintile (or lowest quintile) is the value that defines the upper limit of the lowest one-fifth of the cases. The second quintile is the 40th percentile. The third quintile is the 60th percentile. The fourth quintile is defined as the upper limit of the lowest four fifths of cases in the distribution, or the 80th percentile. Quintiles are presented for household incomes.

Rate

This is a measure of occurrences in a given period of time divided by the possible number of occurrences during that period. For example, the homeowner vacancy rate is calculated by dividing the number of vacant units “for sale only” by the sum of owner-occupied units and vacant units that are “for sale only,” and then multiplying by 100. Rates are sometimes presented as percentages.

Ratio

This is a measure of the relative size of one number to a second number expressed as the quotient of the first number divided by the second. For example, the sex ratio is calculated by dividing the total number of males by the total number of females, and then multiplying by 100.